



basic education

Department:
Basic Education
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

ISITATIMENDE SENQUBOMGOMO YOHLELO LWEZIFUNDO NOKUHLOLA
SIKAZWELONKE

IBANGA LESI- LE
4 - 6

ISIZULU ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA
UHLAKA LOKUGCINA

UHLA LOKUQUKETHWE

ISIGABA SOKUQALA - 1

Isitatimende Senqubomgomo Yohlelo Lwezifundo Nokuhlola Lukazwelonke

- 1.1 Ulwazi lwaphambilini
- 1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi
- 1.3 Izinhloso ezivamile ZoHlelo Lokufunda LwaseNingizimu Afrika
- 1.4 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi
 - 1.4.1 Isigaba Esiyisisekelo
 - 1.4.2 Isigaba Esiphakathi Nendawo

1.4.3 Isigaba Esiphakeme

1.4.4 Amabanga 10-12

INGXENYE 2

Izinga elimaphakathi

Ulimi lokuqala Lokwengeza amabanga 4 – 6

Isingeniso

Indlela yokufundisa ehlanganisayo

2.3 Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

Ulimi lokuqala Lokwengeza emazingeni amaphakathi

Ukulalela nokukhuluma

Ukufunda

Ukufunda

Ukubhala

Ukwakhiwa nokusetshenziswa kolimi

Izinto zokusekela ukufunda nokufundisa

2.10.1 Umfundi

2.10.2 Uthisha

2.10.3 Izinsiza zasekilasini

Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi

INGXENYE 3

Ukukhiwa phezulu kwamakhono, okuqukethwe kanye namasu

Ukusabalala imibhalo kuwo onke amaBanga 4-6

Ukufingwakwezinhlobo zombhalo kulo lonke izinga

Ubude be Mibhalo yoLimi Lokuqala Olungeziwe

Izinhlelo zokufundisa

Indlela imibhalo ehlangana ngayo emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Indlela imibhalo/imisebenzi elandelaniswa ngayo kuyo yonke imijikelo yamasonto amabili

Uhlobo lwemibhalo emisiwe nencoywayo

Inani lemibhalo ebalulekile emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Indlela yokwenziwa kwezinhlobo zokufundisa kolimi

Indlela ukuCabanga Nokucabangisa okumbandakanywa ngayo

INGXENYE 4

Umhlahlandlela wokuhlola

Isingeniso

Ukuhlolwa okungahleliwe noma kwansuku zonke

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe

Izidingo zokuHlola Okuhleliwe zoLimo Lokuqala Olwengeziwe

Izinhlobo zokuhlolwa okuhleliwe zoLimi Lokuqala Olungeziwe

Uhlelo Lokuhlola

UkUbhala nokubika

Ukulawula Kokuhlola

Jikelele

ISIGABA SOKUQALA - 1

Isitatimende Senqubomgomo Yohlelo Lwezifundo Nokuhlola Lukazwelonke

Ulwazi lwaphambilini

IsiTitimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke sebanga R kuya kwele – 12 (uTAHFUZWE) sikhombisa inqubomgomo yezinhlelo zezifundo kanye nezokuhlola emkhakheni wokufunda esikoleni.

Ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukusetshenziswa kwaso, kwadingeka ukuthi kube nezichibiyelo ezithile ezizoqala ukusebenza ngoMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012. Kwabe sekubhalwa umqulu owodwa odidiyele IsiTitimende SenQubomgomo YoHlelo LweziFundo NokuHlola KukaZwelonke saleso naleso sifundo, okuwumqulu othatha isikhundla seziTitimende Zesifundo,umHlahlandlela yohlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela YokuHlola Izifundo ebangeni R kuya kwele – 12.

1.2 Ukubuka ngamafuphi

- (a) IsiTitimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke sebanga R kuya kwele – 12 (kuMasingana ngonyaka wezi-2012,) simele inqubomgomo yokufunda nokufundisa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika futhi siqukethe lokhu:

IsiTitimende seNqubomgomo yoHlelo lwezifundo nokuHlola lukaZwelonke kuleso naleso sifundo esifundwayo.

Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement ibanga R kuya kwele-12,kanye Nomqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Protocol for Assessment ibanga R kuya kwele - 12 kuMasingana ngonyaka we-2012).

- (b) IsiTitimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke sebanga R – 12 (kuMasingana 2012), sithatha indawo yeziTitimende zoHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke ezimbili ezikhona njengamanje;okuyilezi

(i) IsiTitimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke Olubukeziwe ibanga R kuya kwelesi - 9, Igazethi KaHulumeni ye-23406 zingama-31 kuNhlaba ngonyaka wezi -2002 kanye

(ii) IsiTitimende soHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke ibanga le-10 kuya kwele - 12,Igazethi KaHulumeni ye-25545 ziyi-6 kuMfumu ngonyaka we-2003 neye-27594 ziyi-17 kuNhlaba ngonyaka we-2005.

- (c) IsiTitimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke esibekwe sacaciswa esigabeni u-(a) kanye no- (b) siqukethe le miqulu yenqubomgomo elandelayo esizomiswa ukusetshenziswa kuthi esikhundleni sayo kungene isiTitimende soHlelo lweziFundo ibanga R kuya kwele -12 kusuka ngonyaka wezi-2012 kuya kowezi-2014:

(i)Isifundo/ isiTitimende sesiFundo ,umHlahlandlela woHlelo lokuFunda kanye nomHlahlandlela wokuHlola kwesiFundo ibanga R kuya kwelesi-9 kanye nebanga le-10 kuya kwele -12;

(ii) Umqulu wenqubomgomo, i-National Policy on Assessment and Qualification for Schools in the General Education and Training Band okwashicilelwakwaba umthetho kuGovernment Notice No.124 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29626 mhla ziyi-12kuNhlolanja ngonyaka wezi -2007.

Umqulu weNqubomgomo, i-National Senior Certificate:iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),elshicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Gazette No. 27819 mhla zingama- 20 kuNtulikazi ngonyaka wezi-2005.;

Umqulu weNqubomgomo, isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: :iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),,ukubhekelela izingane ezinezidingo eziyisipesheli,elethulwa kuGovernment Gazette, No. 29466 mhla ziyi-11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi- 2006,lifakiwe nalo kulo mqulu wenqubomgomo,i-National Policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement ibanga R kuya kwele -12; kanye Nomqulu wenqubomgomo, isichibiyelo somqulu wenqubomgomo, weNational Senior Certificate: :iKhwalfikheshini yezinga lesi-4 kuNational Qualifications Framework (NQF),ukubhekelela i-national Protocol for Assessment (ibanga R kuya kwele-12),elashicilelwa laba semthethweni kuGovernment Notice No. 1267 kuGovernment Gazette No. 29467 mhla ziyi- 11 kuZibandlela ngonyaka wezi-2006 .

:

(c) Umqulu wenqubomgomo , i-National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement ibanga R kuya kwele - 12, kanye nezigaba ezitholakala esiTatimendeni seNqubomgomo soHlelo lweziFundo nokuHlola njengoba kubekiwe ezahlukweni kusuka kwesesi-2,3 kanye nesesi-4 kulo mqulu kuyingxenywe yemithetho nemigomo yesiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo ibanga R kuya kwele-12. Ngalokho-ke,ngokuka section 6 A weSouth African Schools Act,1996 (Act No.84 of 1996,) kwakha isisekelo sokuthi uNgqongqoshe weMfundo esemaZingeni aPhansi ukunquma imiphumela kanye nemigomo emincane nje okungasukelwa kuyo, kanye nenqubo, nendlela yokwenza ukuhlola kokuphumelela komfundi ukuba kusetshenziswe ezikoleni zomphakathi nalezo ezizimele.

Isinhloso ezejwayelekile zohlelo lwezifundo zaseNingizimu Afrika

IsiTatimende SoHlelo Lwezifundo LukaZwelonke ibanga R kuya kwele – 12 sikhombisa lokho okuthathwa ngokuthi kungulwazi, amakhono namagugu adinga ukufundwa ezikoleni zaseNingizimu Afrika. Lolu hlelo lwezifundo ihlose ukuqinisekisa ukuthi abafundi bathola babuye basebenzise ulwazi namakhono njengendlela ahambisana ngayo nezimpilo zabo. Ngale ndlela uhlelo lwezifundo lukhulisa ulwazi lwezimo abaphila kuzona, bebe benozwelo kuzibopho zomhlaba jikelele..

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke sebanga R kuya kwele–12 sihlose lokhu: Ukuhlomisa abafundi, noma ngabe bavela kuziphi izimo zenhlalo yomphakathi nezomnotho, ubuzwe, ubulili, ukukwazi ukusebenzisa umzimba nengqondo/ukuhlakanipha, ngolwazi, amasu nokungamagugu adingekayo ukuze bakwazi ukuzenelisa, nokubamba iqhaza elibonakalayo emphakathini njengezakhumusi zezwe elikhululekile.

Ukuvumela abafundi ukuba bangene emikhakheni yemfundo ephakeme.

Ukwenza kube lula kubafundi ukwedlulela ezikhungweni zemisebenzi ngemuva kokuqeda esikoleni/imfundo yamabanga apha keme; kanye

Ukwedlulisela kubaqashi ulwazi oluphelele ngamakhono nakwazi ukukwenza ngempumelelo umfundi.

IsiTatimende SoHlelo LweziFundo LukaZwelonke sebanga R kuya kwele –12 sesekwe yile migomo elandelayo:

Ukuguquka kwezenhlalo yomphakathi; ukubhekelela ukungalingani kwezemfundo ngesikhathi esedlule ukuze kulungiswe, nokuthi amathuba okufunda alinganayo atholwe yiwo wonke umphakathi;

Ukufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa; ukukhuthaza indlela yokufunda ngokuphapheme nangokuhlolisisa ekufundeni, kunokuthi abafundi bamane bagxishe emakhanda lokho abanikwe khona bebe bengayiqondi incazelo yakho;

Ulwazi oluphakeme namakhono aphakeme, ubuncane obemukelekile umthetho wokulinganisa ulwazi okumele luzuzwe ebangeni ngalinye kumele bucaciswe, kubekwe nemigomo ephezulu okumele izuzwe kuzo zonke izifundo;

Inqubekela phambili yolwazi; okuqokethwe nengqikithi yalelo nalelo banga kukhombise inqubekela phambili ukusuka kokulula kuya kokulukhuni.

Amalungelo esintu, ukudidiyela, ubulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo yomphakathi; ukufaka imigomo nenkambiso yobulungiswa bezemvelo nezenhlalo kanye namalungelo esintu njengoba echaziwe kumThethosisekelo waseNingizimu Afrika. IsiTitimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke sebanga R kuya kwele – 12 (Jikelele) sinozwela ezindabeni zokwehlukahlukana kwesintu njengobuphofu, ukungalingani, ubuzwe, ubulili, ulimi, ubudala nokukhubazeka kanye nezinye izimo;

Ukwazisa ngezinhlelo zolwazi lwendabuko, ukwazisa ukunotha komlando namasiko aleli zwe, nomthelela obalulekile wokufundisa ngamagugu aqukethwe ngumThethosisekelo okube nawo njengomsuka wenguquko ukusiza ekuguquleni amagugu abafundi; kanye Nokukholakala, uhlonze kanye nokwenza ngempumelelo, ukuhlinzeka ngohlobo lwemfundo olungaqhathaniseka ngokuqeqesheka nangazo zonke ezinye izindlela njengakwamanye amazwe.

Isitatimende Sohlelo Lwezifundo Lukazwelonke sebanga R kuya kwele–12 luhlose ukukhiqiza abafundi abazokwazi :

Ukubona baxazulule izinkinga, bakwazi nokwenza izinqumo besebenzisa ukucabanga ngokuhlaziya nangobuchule;

Ukusebenza ngokuzinikela nabanye njengamalungu eqembu;

Ukulungiselela, bakwazi ukuziphatha bona baphathe nemisebenzi yabo ngokuyikho;

Ukuqoqa, bahlaziye, bahlele, bahlanganise, bahlolisise ngokucubungula ulwazi.

Ukuxoxisana ngempumelelo besebenzisa izinto ezibukwayo, ukufanekisa ngezimpawu kanye namanye amakhono olimi ezimeni ezahlukeneyo;

Ukusebenzisa isayensi nobuchwepheshe ngempumelelo nangokuhlolisisa bekhombisa nokuzinikela kwezemvelo kanye nempilo yabanye; kanye

Nokukhombisa ukuqondisisa umhlaba njengenkundla yezinhlelo ezihlobene ngokubona ukuthi izimo zokuxazulula izinkinga azenzeki ngazodwana.

Ukuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi yikho okumele kube ngumgogodla ezikhungweni zomsebenzi, ukulungiselela nokufundisa kuleso naleso sikole. Lokhu kungenzeka kuphela uma bonke othisha bekuqonda kahle ukuthi bazobabona futhi babasize kanjani abafundi abanezihibe ekufundeni, nokuthi bazokuhlelela kanjani ukwehlukahlukana kwabafundi.

Okusemqoka ngokuhlanganisa izinhlobo zabafundi, ukuqinisekisa ukuthi zonke izithiyo ziyabonwa zigudluzwe ngayo yonke indlela ezikoleni, kumbandakanya othisha, amakomidi asemahhovisi ezemfundo, amakomidi ezikoleni, abazali kanye nezikole ezikhethekile ezisetshenziswa njengemithombo yolwazi. Ukugudluza izithiyo emakilasini, othisha bangasebenzisa amaqhinga ahlukeneyo ezinhlelo zezifundo njengalezo ezitholakala eMnyangweni wezeMfundo eyisisekelo: Guidelines for Inclusive Teaching and Learning (2010).

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi

1.4.1 IsiGaba esiyisiSekelo

Isikhathi sokufundisa emkhakheni weSigaba Esiyisekelo sinjengoba sikhonjisiwe kuleli thebula elingezansi:

Isifundo	IBANGA R (amahora)	IBANGA LOKU-1 KUYA KWELESI-2 (AMAHORA)	IBANGA LESI-3 (AMAHORA)
ULimi lwaseKhaya	10	7/8	7/8
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza		2/3	3/4
Izibalo	7	7	7
Amakhono Empilo:	6	6	7
Ulwazi Lokuqala	(1)	(1)	(2)
Ubuciko nomsebenzi wezandla			
Isifundo Sokuzivocavoca	(2)	(2)	(2)
Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(2)	(2)	(2)
	(1)	(1)	(1)
ISAMBA	23	23	25

Isikhathi sokufundisa sebanga R, 1 nebanga lesi-2, amahora angama-23 kuthi ibanga lesi-3 kube ngamahora angama-25.

Izilimi zabelwe amahora ayi-10 ebangeni R kuya kwelesi -2 kanye namahora ayi-11 ebangeni lesi-3. Isibalo esiphezulu samahora ayisi-8 nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ayi-7 sabelwe uLimi lwaseKhaya kanye nesibalo esiphansi esingamahora ama-2 nesibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ama-3 soLimi LokuQala LokwEngeza ebangeni R kuya kwelesi-2. Ebangeni lesi-3 isibalo esiphezulu esingamahora ayisi-8 nobuncane obungamahora ayisi-7 sabelwe iziLimi aseKhaya kanye nobuncane obungamahora ama-3 nobuningi obungamahora ama-4 oLimini LokuQala lokwEngeza.

Esifundweni samakhono olwazi lokuqala, kwabiwe ihora eli-1 ebangeni R kuya kwelesi - 2 kanye namahora ama-2 njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngamahora akubakaki ethebulini ebangeni lesi-3:

1.4.2 IsiGaba esiPhakathi neNdawo (ibaanga lesi- 4 kuya kwelesi – 6)

Leli thebula elingezansi likhombisa izifundo nesikhathi sokufundisa esibekiwe sesigaba esiphakathi nendawo:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
Ulimi lwaseKhaya	6
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	5
Izibalo	6
Isayensi nobuchwepheshe	3,5
Isayensi yezokuhlalisana kwabantu	3
Amakhono Empilo	4
Ubuciko Bokusungula	(1.5)
Isifundo sokuzivocavoca	(1)
Okuqondene nomuntu uqobo kanye nokuphila emphakathini	(1.5)
ISAMBA	27,5

1.4.3 IsiGaba esiPhakeme

Isikhathi sokufundisa IsiGaba EsiPhakeme simi ngale ndlela:

ISIFUNDO	AMAHORA
ULimi lwasEkhaya	5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4
Izibalo	4.5
Isayensi yezemvelo	3
Isayensi yokuhlalisana komphakathi	3
Ezobuchwepheshe	2
Isayensi yokuphathwa komnotho	2
Ukwazi amakhono empilo	2
Ubuciko namasiko	2
ISAMBA	27,5

IBANGA le – 10 kuya kwele -12
Isikhathi sokufundisa ebangeni le 10 kuya kwele – 12 simi ngale ndlela:

Isifundo	Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto (amahora)
ULimi lwasKhaya	4.5
ULimi lokuQala lokwEngeza	4.5
Izibalo	4.5
Ukwazi Impilo	2
Okungenani kungakhethwa izifundo ezintathu eqoqweni B Isengezelelo B,Ithebula B1 kuya ku-B8 kumqulu wenqubomgomo,National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement ibanga R kuya kwele- 12,isifundo ngokombandela obhalwe esigabeni sama-28 kumqulu wenqubmgomo obhalwe ngenhla.	12 (3x4 amahora)
ISAMBA	27,5

Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto kungasetshenziswa kuphela esibalweni esiphansi esidingekayo sezifundo zesiTatimende soHlelo lweziFundo lukaZwelonke (TAHFUZWE) njengoba kukhonjisiwe ngenhla, akumele kusetshenziswe kunoma yiziphi izifundo ezengeziwe ohlwini lwenani lezifundo ezivunyelwe. Uma umfundi efisa ukwengeza ezinye izifundo, isikhathi kumele sandiswe ukwenelisa lezo zifundo.

INGXENYE YESI - 2

IZINGA ELIMAPHAKATHI

ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA AMABANGA 4 – 6

ISINGENISO

Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukucabanga nokucabangisisa nokwakheka kolimi kanye nokusetshenziswa kwalo, okuhlanganiswa nawowonke amakhono (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala)
Ukufunda nemisindo	
Ukubhala nokubhala ngesandla	

Ezingeni elimaphakathi, amakhono abalulekile olimi lokuqala Lokwengeza yilawa: Okuqukethwe (Ulwazi, imicabango noma umqondo kanye namakhono) okutholakala kusiTatimende soHlelo lwezemfundo lukazwelonke [TaHFuZWE] sekuhlelwe kabusha kwiNqubomgomo yesiTatimende soHlelo nokuHlola [NquTaHleHlo], ngokwethemu, kusetshenziswa izihloko. I-NquThaHleHlo inikeza uthisha lokhu okulandelayo:

Isingeniso siqukethe umhlahlandlela wokusetshenziswa komqulu we-zinga elimaphakathi . Okuqukethwe, imicabango/imiqondo kanye namakhono okumele kufundiswe ngethemu. umhlahlandlela ngokwabiwa kwesikhathi

Okudingekayo ngemisebenzi emiselwe ukuhlola kanye neziphakamiso zokuhlola okungamiselwe.

Uhla lwemithombo yolwazi enconyiwe ngokwezingxenye nangokwebanga.

INDLELA YOKUFUNDISA EHLANGANISA IZILIMI EZIMBILI

Emfundweni eyisisekelo kugxilwa ekwakhiweni kwesisekelo esiqinile sokukhuluma emaBangeni R – 1.

Lokhu kunikeza isisekelo sokufunda emabangeni 2 no 3. ENingizimu Afrika izingane eziningi ziqala ukusebenzisa ulimi Lokwengeza, IsiNgesi, njengoLimi lokuFunda nokuFundisa eBangeni 4. Lokhu kusho ukuthi kumele bafinyelele ezingeni eliphameke lokusebenzisa ilimi lwesiNgesi ekupheleni kweBanga lesi 3, kulindeleke nokuthi bakwazi ukufunda nokubhala kahle isiNgesi

Ngenhlanhla, izingane ziyakwazi ukwedlulisa amakhono amaningi ezifundo ezimbandakanya ukufunda nokubhala asuselwa oLimini lwazo LwaseKhaya. ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza [NquTaHleHlo], ulwazi izingane esezina lwamakhono elitheresi uLimini LwaseKhaya. Isibonelo, imisebenzi okuqalwa ngayo oLimini lwaseKhaya [NquTaHleHlo], kusaqalwa ngawo naseLimini lokuqala lokwEngaza [NquTaHleHlo], ebangeni elilandelayo. Yikho-ke lokhu okubizwa ngokuthi yi ndlela yokufundisa ehlanganisayo- ngaleyo ndlela kwakheka isisekelo esiqinile sokwazi ukufunda nokubhala oLimini lwaseKhaya kanye nasoLimini Lokuqala Lokwengeza kulokhu.

Lokhu kusho ukuthi abafundi bebanga-4 bazoba nesisekelo esiqinile olimini lwabo Lokuqala Lokwengeza ukuze bakwazi ukufunda nga lolo limi.

2.3 UKWABIWA KWESIKHATHI

Isikhathi sokufundisa soLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza emazingeni amaphakathi (Intermediate Phase) amahora ama-5 ngesonto. Konke okulimi okuqokethwe kwenziwa ngomjikelezo wamasonto amabili (amahora ayi- 10). Isikhathi sokufundisa esiphindwe kabili (1 double period) masingahlukaniswa ngesonto elilodwa. Kuphakanyiswe lesikhathi esilandelayo esabelwe amakhono ehlukeno olimi:

ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA Ukwabiwa kwesikhathi ngesonto			
	IBANGA LESI- 4	IBANGA LESI- 5	IBANGA LESI- 6
Ukulalel a nokukhul uma	1 ihora	1 ihora	1 ihora
Ukufund a	2 amahora nemizuzu enga-30	2 amahora nemizuzu enga-30	2 amahora
Ukubhal a	1 Ihora	1 Ihora	1 ihora nemizuzu enga- 30
Izakhiwo nokusets	Imizuzuzu enga-30	Imizuzuzu enga- 30	Imizuzuzu enga- 30

henziswa kolimi			
	Amahora ama-5 ngesonto	Amahora ama-5 ngesonto	Amahora ama-5 ngesonto

Izakhiwo nokusetshenziswa kolimi zididiyelwa ngesikhathi esihlelelwe ukufunda amakhono ilimi. Kukhona nesikhathi esiyimizuzu angama- 30, esibekelwe imisebenzi emiselwe izimiso. Amakhono okucabanga nokuqonda ambandakanywa namakhono namaqhinga adingekayo okulalela, okukhuluma, okufunda nokubhala.

2.4 ULIMI LOKUQALA LOKWENGEZA EMazingeni AMAPHAKATHI

Ulimi ithuluzi lemicabango nokuxhumana. Kwenzeka ngokusebenzisa ulimi ukwehlukanisa amasiko nokuxhumana kwenhlalo kubantu kuyabonakala futhi kwakheke. Yilo futhi ilimi olungathuthukisa lobu budlelwane. Ukufunda ukusebenzisa ulimi ngempumelelo, kwenza kube lula kubafundi ukuba bathole ulwazi, ukusho imvelaphi yabo, imizwa nemibono, nokuxhumana empilwe yabo yonke.

ULimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza lusho ukuthi akulona ulimi lwebele lomfundi, kodwa lusetshenziselwa ukuxhumana ezimweni ezithile emphakathini, okuwukuthi ilimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Isifundo soLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza simbandakanya zonke izilimi ezisemthethweni: isiBhunu, isiNgisi, isiNdebele, isiXhosa , IsiZulu, isiPedi isiSuthu isiTswana, isiSwati, isiVenda kanye nesiTsonga.

Inqubomgomo yokufunda nokufundisa zixhasa kakhulu abafundi abazosebenzisa uLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ekupheleni kwebanga le-9 laba bafundi kumele bebe sebekwazi ukusebenzisa ulimi lwabo lwaseKhaya kanye neLokuqala Lokwengeza ngokufanele nangokuzethemba ezimweni ezahlukene, kanye nokufunda.

Amazinga okuhlakanipha olimi lokuqala Lokwengeza kumele lube ngendlela yokuthi lungasetshenziswa njengolimi lokufunda nokufundisa. Ukulalela, ukukhuluma kanye nekhono lokusetshenziswa kolimi zolokhu kuthuthukiswa kulungiswa emazingeni amaphakathi ukuthuthukisa ikhono lokubhala nokufunda kubafundi

UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

Ukulalela nokukhuluma kuyinsika yokufunda kuzo zonke izifundo. Ngokusebenzisa ngempumelelo amasu okulalela nokukhuluma, abaundi baqonda babuye bahlanganise ulwazi, bakhe ulwazi baxazulule izinkinga bakwazi nokweneka imibono nemecabango yabo. Amakhono okulalela ngokuhlolisisa enza abafundi bakwazi ukubona amagugu nezimo ezimbelwe emibhalweni, nokuphonsa inselelo olimini olubandlululayo nolukhohlisayo. Emazingeni amaphakathi, abafundi boLimi Lokuqala Lokwengeza bazosebenzisa amakhono okulalela nokukhuluma ukuze baxhumane baphinde bavumelane ngomqondo walokho okukhulunywa ngakho. Bazothuthukisa amakhono abawakhile emaBangeni eyiSisekelo ukuqhubeka nezingxoxo kanye ukuzethula.

Kuleli zinga ulimi ulokhulunywa abafundi lusadinga ukulakanyiswa (ukuxhaswa ngolwazimagama nokwakhiwa kwemisho). Uthisha kumele aqikelele ukuthi zonke izingane ziyalithola ithuba lokukhuluma isiNgisi. Abafundi bazothuthuka ngamazinga ehlukeni, uhtisha uzonqamula imkulumo ngokubuza imibuzo kuya ngokwezinga lomfundo ngamunye.

Njengoba abafundi bedlulela emebangeni alandelayo, uthisha ulindele ukuthi abafundi bakhulume kangcono, nenkulumo yabo ithi ukuba yinde.

Abafundi bazokwakhela ezinhlotsheni zemibhalo ezithulwe eZingeni Eliyisisekelo (isib. indaba, ukuxoxa ngaye, imilayezo) futhi bazothulwa kwemisha, (isib. ukuxoxa amaqiniso, izinhlobo ezahlukene zendaba, imibiko yomlomo, izinkulumo ezimfushani).

Isikhathi sokufundisa kumele sifake imisebenzi yansuku zonke yokulalela okufishane, nomsebenzi wokukhuluma kanye nemisebenzi ecazelwe isonto lonke.

UKUFUNDA

Amakhono okufunda athuthukisiwe ayinsika ekufundeni okuyimpumelelo kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo nasekuzibandakanyeni emphakathini nasemsebenzini. Abafundi bathuthukisa ubuchwepheshe ekufundeni nasekubukeleni uhla olubanzi lwimibhalo kanye nimibhalo abukelwayo ukuthola ulwazi. Abafundi babuna ukthi uhlobo lwimibhalo nolimi olusetshenziswayo ngokwenhloso , izethameli nesimo kuveza kanjani inhloso, izethameli nesimo semibhalo.

Ezingani elimaphakathi uzokwakha ususela emaBangeni ayiSisekelo samabanga R– 3. Uma kudingeka sebenzisa ukufunda ngokunikezelana ekuqaleni kwebanga lesi- 4 ukuhola abafundi kuleli zinga. Ngesinye isikhathi ungasebenzisa le ndlela uma unezincwadi ezanele, noma-ke ukuxoxa indaba. Uma ungenazo izincwadi ezanele , kuleli zinga ukngasebenzisa umbhalo oyisusele ezincwadini ozifundayo. Ungasebenzisa nendlela yokufunda ngokufundela ikilasi lonke.

Sebenzisa ukufunda ngamaqembu okulawulwayo

Sebenzisa ukufunda kwamaqembu okulawulwayo kanye nezindlela zokufunda ngokuzimela/ngababili ukwenza abafundi beze okuningi ekufundeni ngokuzimela. Ukufunda ngokuzimela okushiwo ezinhlelweni zokufundisa kufanele kufakwe phakathi kwesikhathi esibekelwe ukufunda. Khuthaza abafundi bakho ukuba bazifundele uma bethola isikhathi. Phinda ulungise imisebenzi eyahlukene yezifundo zokuqondisisa ukuze ubone ukuthi abafundi bayakuqonda abakufundayo.

Indlela yokufunda eqhubekayo

Indlela yokufunda eqhubekayo yakhiwe ilezigaba; ukulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda nengemumva kokufunda. Imisebenzi engenziwa umfundi ingabalwa kafishane njengoba kulandela:

Ukulungiselela ukufunda:

Ukuvuselela ulwazi olukhona

Ukubheka kumthombo, umbhali, nosuku lokushicilela.

Ukufunda isigaba sokuqala nesokugcina sesiqephu

Ukuqagela

Ukufunda:

Ukuma izikhawu ukuze uhlole ukuqonda kanye nokwenza nokuzikisa umqondo

Ukuqhanisa okuqokethwe nokuqagela kwakho

Ukusebenzisa ingqikithi ukwakha uokuchazwa amagama angaziwa kaningi ngokungenzeka; lapho kungalungi khona kusetshenziswe isichazamazwi.

Ukwakha isithombe ngokufundwayo
Ukuqhubekela phambili ngisho noma kunengxenywe engaqondakali lapha nalaphaya.
Ukuphinda ufunde futhi isiqephu uma ungaqondi nhlobo. Ukufunda isiqephu esididayi ngokuphimsela kuzwakale, ngokungaphuthumi, noma kokubili.
Ukucela usizo komunye umuntu ukuze uqonde lesosiqephu esinzima
Faka omaka bokufunda bese ubhala uchaze amaphuzu abalulekile.
Ukucabanga ngokufundile
Ngemumva kokufunda

Uma uzodinga ukukhumbula ulwazi oluthile, bhala uhlelozithombe noma ubhale amcabango/umbono.
Ukuwenza izinqumo
Ukubhala ngokufingqa ukukusiza ukuba ucaciseleke futhi ukhumbule imiqondo esemqoka
Ukucabanga nokubhala imibuzo emisha onayo ngesihloko
Zibuze ukuthi uyifezile inhloso yakho?
Ukuqonda - Ukuqinisekisa ukuqonda umbhalo
Ukuhlola - ukuchema, ukucophelela, nokuthi umbhalo ukuliphi izinga lobuhle
Ukwandisa ukucabanga kwakho - ngokusebenzisa imibono oyithole embhalweni

UKUBHALA

Ukubhala ithuluzi elinamandla lokuxhumana elivumela abafundi ukuba bakhe futhi baveze imicabango nemibono ngokuhlangene. Ukuzilolonga njalo ukubhala kuzo zonke izindikimba ezihlukene, imisebenzi nezihloko kusiza abafundi ukuba baxhumane ngokusebenzayo nangempumelelo. Inhloso ukukhiqiza ababhali abafanele nabanamakhono amaningi abazokwazi ukuwa ukwakha nokwethula imibhalo efanele ebhaliwe, ebukelwayo, kanye nemibhalo yokusaka okuningi ngokwezinhloso ezihlukene. EBangeni Eliphakathi, abafundi boLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe bazodinga ukusekelwa nokuholwa ngokucophelela fukuze bathuthukise amakhono okukhiqiza imibhalo ebhaliwe ezinzile.

Ukubhala kubalulekile ngoba kuphoqa abafundi ukuba bacabange ngehlelo lolimi nesipelingi. Lokhu kukhuthaza abafundi ukuba basebenze ulimi, kushesha ukufunda uLimi futhi kukhulisa ukushaya emhlohleni. Abafundi bazofunda ukubhala imibhalo eyizinhlobo ezechukene yokuziqambela nemibhalo enika ulwazi, baqale ngokusebenzisa amafremu ukusekela kanye nokufunda kancane kancane ukubhala imibhalo yezinhlobo ezithile ngokuzimela. Bazosebenzisa inqubo yokubhala ukukhiqiza imibhalo ehlelekile, enohlelo lolimi olufanele.

Ukulandela inqubo yokubhala
Ukubhala nokwakha imibhalo kuyinto eqhubekayo eyakhiwe ilezizigaba ezilandelayo:
Ukulungiselela ukubhala / ukuhlela
Ukubhala uhlaka
Ukubukeza
Ukufunda kulungiswa amaphutha
Ukushicilela / ukwethula

Abafundi badinga ithuba lokusebenzisa lenqubo futhi kufanele:
banqume ngenhloso kanye nezethamelizombhalo obhaliwe futhi/noma owakhiwe;
baninge ngeqondo besebenzisa amabalazwe engqondo, amafloshadi noma izinhla;
bafunde imithombo efanele, bekhetha ulwazi olufanele futhi bahlele imiqondo

bakhiqize uhlaka yokuqala ebheka inhloso, izethameli, isihloko kanye nokwakheka kombhalo;
 bafunde ngokujula uhlaka futhi bathole umbono yabanye (abafundi nabo noma uthisha);
 bafunde balungise amaphutha asohlakeni; futhi
 bakhiqize umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo, onganamaphutha.

UKWAKHIWA NOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI

Ulwazi oluhle lohlu lwamagama nohlelo lolimi luhlinzeka ngesisekelelo sokuthuthukiswa kwamakhono (ukulalela, ukukhuluma, ukufunda nokubhala) oLimini Lokuqala Olungeziwe EZingeni Eliphakathi abafundi bazokwakhela kusisekelo esibekwe amaBangeni R ukuya ku-3.

Ngokusebenzisa imibhalo ehlukeni abafundi belula ukusetshenziswa kohlu lwamagama kanye nokusebenzisa kahle ukuqonda ukwakheka kolimi. EZingeni Eliphakathi, abafundi boLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe bazoqaphela kakhudlwana amagma kanye nokwakhiwa kolimi abakwazela eZingeni Eliyisisekelo, bahlolisise indlela ulimi olungeziwe elisebenza ngayo futhi balusebenzise ngokuqonda, futhi basebenzise lokhu ukwakha lokuhlola ukusetshenziswa kolimi lwabo, ikakhulukazi uma bebhala.

Abafundi bazakuhlola ukuthi ulimi lusetshenziswa kanjani, futhi bazakhele ulimi oluhlanganelwe lokukhuluma ngolimi ('ulimi lolimi' / 'ulimi oluchaza ulimi'), bahlola imibhalo yabo neyabanye bajule ngokomqondo, ukuphumelela nokushaya emhlohleni. Bazokwazi ukusebenzisa lolu ulwazi ukulinga ulimi ukwakha umqondo (oqhamuka ezingeni legama nelomusho ukuya embhalweni wonke), futhi babone ukuthi uhlobana kanjani umbhalo nendikimba yawo.

Kulindelekile ukuthi ukwakheka nokusetshenziswa kolimi kuzofundiswa ngokwendikimba njengoba kufundiswa futhi kuthuthukiswe amanye amakhono olimi. Kodwa-ke, esiBangeni Eliphakathi, imizuzu engamashumi amathathu ibekwe eceleni ukufundisa ngayo okuhleliwe kanye nokulolonga ukwakheka nokusetshenziswa kolimi. Izinhlelo zokufundisa ziqukethe uhlu lwezinto okufanele zifundiswe ebangeni ngalinye. Lezi zintozifakwe ohlwini ekuqaleni kwalelo nalelo themu. Uma kukhethwa imibhalo ngokulalela nokukhuluma ukhethelwa umjikelo ngamunye wamasonto amabili, qinisekisa ukuthi iqukethe okunye kwezinto zolimi ofuna ukuzifundisa ngalelo themu. Yenza imisebenzi emayelana nale mibhalo ezovumela abafundi ukuba basebenzise lezi zinto, endikimbeni. Ngokunjalo, imibhalo yokubhala abafundi abazoyibhalo izombandakanya izintozolimi. Khokhelaabafundi bakho ngokusetshenziswa ngendlela nangemfanelo kwalezi zinto. Khetha ezinye zezinto abafundi bakho abazithola zinzima futhi balolonge ngokuhleliwe (kule mizuzu engemashumi amathathu ngeviki ebekelwe eceleni ukwenza lokhu).

Izinhlobo zemibhalo ebalulekile elandelayo ingukufingqwa okuhlangatshezenwe nayo eZingeni Eliphakathi kanye nezinhlobo zolimi eziphakathi kule mibhalo. Lolu lwazi luzokusiza uma uhlela imisebenzi ngemibhalo ehlukeni ukuze abafundi bezosebenza ngalezi zinhlobo zolimi. Khetha kuphela izinhlobo zolimi ezimbalwa ukuba zingenziwa njalo nje uma ufundisa lezinhlobo zombhalo.

Uhlobo lombhalo)	Ezinye zezinhlobo zolimi ezitholakala embhalweni ngamunye
Exoxa ngaye	Ulimi oluchazayo Inkathi edlule (eqondile yamanje nedlule eqhubekayo) Amagama esikhathi ahlanganisa izigameko

	<p>Amagama wasitshela ukuthi kuphi, nini, nobani, kanjani</p> <p>Imisho embaxa</p> <p>Izihlanganisi</p> <p>Inkulumo ngqo kanye nenkulumbiko</p> <p>Amabizo nezabizwana</p>
Exoxa ngokuyiqiniso	<p>Isichasiso</p> <p>Imishwana yamabizo nezabizwana</p> <p>Izivumelwano zondaweni</p> <p>Izabizwana</p> <p>Inkathi Eqondile Edlule</p> <p>Izenzo Nemishwana Yezenzi</p>
Indaba nemidlalo	<p>Abantu abathile noma abalingiswa</p> <p>Izenzo</p> <p>Isichasiso sokuchaza izenzo</p> <p>Isichasiso sokuchaza abalingiswa nesizinda</p> <p>Imisho embaxa nemide</p> <p>Izihlanganisi (ikakhulukazi amagama esikhathi) okukhombisa ukulandelana kwezigameko</p> <p>Inkulumo ngqo kanye nenkulumbiko</p> <p>Izinkathi ezahlukene ikakhulukazi inkathi edlule - eqondile neqhubekayo</p> <p>Izimpawu zokubhala: ikhonco, izibabazi, imibuzo</p>
Izinkondlo	<p>Ulimi lwezithombe</p> <p>Amabizo</p> <p>Izichasiso</p> <p>Izabizwana</p> <p>Izichasiso</p> <p>Izivumelwano zondaweni</p> <p>Imisho eqondile</p>
izinkambiso / Imiyalelo / izinkombandlela	<p>Izenzo ezivame ekuqaleni komyalo ngamunye</p> <p>Umyalo wohlobo lwesenzo</p> <p>Izichasiso</p> <p>Amagama asitshela ukuthi kanjani, kuphi, nini, nobani</p> <p>Izihlanganisi okukhombisa ukulandelana kwezinyathelo</p> <p>Izivumelwano zondaweni</p> <p>Inkathi Yamanje Eqondile</p> <p>ukusho ukwenzeka kwento</p>
Izingxoxo	<p>Ukufinyezwa kwezinhlobo zezenzo kanye nendlela yensizanso</p> <p>nezisandiso</p> <p>izindlela zesenzo</p> <p>Izivumelwano</p> <p>Izabizwana</p> <p>Imibuzombumbulu</p> <p>Inkathi: Eyamanje kanye Nedlule Eqondile</p>
Imibhalo yolwazi	<p>Imishwana yamabizo nezabizwana</p> <p>Inkathi Yamanje Eqondile</p> <p>Izenzo</p> <p>Izichasiso</p> <p>Izivumelwano zondaweni</p> <p>ukusho ukwenzeka kwento</p> <p>Izabizwana</p>

	Ulimi lokuqhathanisa, ukwahlukanisa, ukuchaza kanye nokwahlula ukukhombisa ubudlelwano Izimpawu zokubhala: okhefana
Amanothi nezincwadi	Ukufinyezwa kwezinhlobo zezenzo kanye nezinsizasimo ukwenzela ukukhombisa ukungahleleki Izinsizasimo zokukhombisa ukuhlonipha Izivumelwano Izabizwana zababambiqhaza abathile Imibuzo kanye nezimpendulo zokufuna ulwazi nokuphendula Imisho ephikayo Izinkathi ezahlukene Izimpawu zokubhala: imibuzo
Izincazelo	Inkathi yamanje eqondile Imishwana yamabizo nezabizwana Izichasiso ukusho ukwenzeka kwento
Izichazi	Inkathi yamanje eqondile noma edlule eqondile Imishwana yamabizo nezabizwana Izichasiso ezisetshenziselwa ukunikeza imininingwane ukusho ukwenzeka kwento

Abafundi basebenzisa amakhono okucabanga nokucabangisisa ekufundeleni ulwazi kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo. Lolu hlobo lamakhono okusetshenziswa kwengqondo oludingeka lapha luhluke kakhulu kusukela ekusetshenzisweni kolimi lusetshenziswa ngumuntu, enhlalweni kanye nasemibhalweni. EBangeni Eliphakathi, abafundi boLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe bazodinga ukusekelwa nokuholwa ngokucophelela ukuze bathuthukise lamakhono oLimini labo Lokuqala Olwengeziwe. Bazakusebenza ezingeni eliphezulu kunalelo ebesebenza ngalo eZingeni Lesisekelo njengoba iningi labo lizobe lifunda ngoLimi Lokuqala Olungezelela. La makhono akhelwe ohlelweni lokufundisa njengengxenye yokuLalela, ukuKhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBhala.

IZINTO ZOKULEKELELA UKUFUNDA NOKUFUNDISA

2.9.1 Umfundi

Amabanga 4-6	
izinto ezibalulekile	
Incwadi yolimi emiselwe i-FAL	√
Isichazamazwi	√
Incwadi yokufunda/izincwadi zokufunda ziqukethe uhlobo lombhalo olulandelayo	
	√
Izindaba	√
Imidlalo	√
Inkondlo	√
Imibhalo yolwazi	√
Imibhalo ngenhlalo	√
Imibhalo yabezindaba	√

izinto zokusakaza	
Amaphephandaba	√
Amaphephabhuku	√
Izinhlelo zikamabonakude	√
Izinhlelo zomsakazo	√

2.9.2 Uthisha

Uthisha kufanele abe:

Inqubomgomo Yesitatimende Sohlelo Lwezifundo Kanye Nokuhlola

Inqubomgomo Yolimi Kwezemfundo

Incwadi yolimi emiselwe i-FAL esetshenziswa ngabafundi: kanye namathekhsthibhuku ukwenzela izinhloso zokwengeza kwemisiwe.

Incwadi yokufunda/izincwadi zokufunda ziqukethe izinhlobo zombhalo onconywayo

Izichazamazwi kanye nezincwadi okubukwakuzo (ezilimi-lunye, ezilimi-mbili, nezilimi-ningi; ithesorasi, i-ensayoklophidiya,njll.)

IFayela Lemithombo Kathisha/iNcwadi: lokhu kungaba yifayela elakhiwe izinto eziqokelelwe nguthisha noma isiKhokhelo Sikathisha esishicilelelwe ukuthengiswa

2.9.3 Izinsiza zasekilasini

Imibhalo yokufunda ngokuhlanganyela yeBanga i - 4. Lokhu kungaba iziNcwadi Ezinkulu noma eminye imibhalo ekhulisiwe noma ithekhsthibhuku emisiwe noma izincwadi zokufunda.

Imibhalo enhlonhlobo yokubhekana namazinga ahlukeno okufunda, isib. inqokelela yezincwadi zokufunda ezinakopi anele emibhalo yezinga ngalinye ekilasini.

Izinto zokusakaza ezinhlobonhlobo: amaphephandaba, amaphephabhuku, amabhrosha, amaflaya, izikhangiso, amaphosta, izaziso, njll.

Izinsizakulalela/kubona

IZINDLELA ZOKUFUNDISA ULIMI

Izindlela zokufundisa ulimi zisekelwe kumibhalo, zinokuxhumana futhi zigxile enqubeni. Indlela esekelwe emibhalweni kanye nenqubo yokuxhumana zilele ekuqhubekeleni phambili kokusetshenziswa kanye nokukhiqizwa kwemibhali.

Indlela esekelwe emibhalweni ihlola ukuthi imibhalo isebenza kanjani. Inhloso yendlela esekelwe emibhalweni ukusiza abafundi ukuba babe abafundi, ababhali nababukeli abafanele bemibhalo. Ifaka phakathi ukulalela, ukufunda, ukubukela nokuhlaziya imibhalo tsenga amatheksti khona bazokuzwisisa bona akhiqizwe bunjani nepumelelo yawo. Ngalokhu kuxhumana okujulile, abafundi baba khono lokuhlaziya imibhalo. Inhloso yendlela esekelwe emibhalweni lifaka phakathi izinhlobo ezahlukeni zemibhalo yezinhloso ezahlukeni nezethameli. Le ndlela yakhiwe ngokuqonda ukuthi imibhalwe yakhiwe kanjani. Le ndlela idinga ukubonisa okukhulu, ukusekela nokwakhela oLimini Lokuqala Olwengeziwe.

Iziphakamiso zalokhu zakhelwa kuzinhlelo zokufundisa.

Indlela okuxhumana iphakamisa ukuthi uma kufundwa ulimi, umfundi kufanele kufanele anikwe amathuba amaningi okuba nolimi oluqondiwe kanye nawokuzilolonga ngolimi noma ukukhiqiza ulimi ngokuxhumana izinhloso zasenhlalweni nokuzilolonga. Ukufunda ulimi kufanele kube yimvelo, inqubo engahleliwe elethwa ekilasini lapho amakhono okufunda ukufunda/ukubukela kanye nokubhala nokwethula efundwa khona ngendlela eyi'mvelo' - abafundi bafunda ukufunda okuningi futhi bafunda ukubhala ngokubhala ukubhala okuhlukahlukeni.

INGXENYE 3

3.1 OKUQUKETHWE NOHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAKHONO OLIMI

Amabanga 4-6		
Amakhono	Okuqukethwe	Amasu kanye namakhono
Ukulalela nokukhuluma	Ukulalela ngokuqondisisa Izinhlobo ezahlukeni zengxoxo yokuxhumana Ingxoxo Izinkombandlela nemiyalelo Ukuxoxa indaba Ukulingisa Ingxoxo yeqembu Izinkulumo ezimfushane Izinkondlo ezimfushane nemilolozelo Imidlalo yolimi	Ukulalelela ngokuqondisisa Ukubhala imibono ebalulekile nesekeleyo ngokuthatha amanothi, ukwenza uhlu lokuhlola, ukufingqa, ukuphinda axoxe, ukuchaza Ukucacisa imibuzo Ukuxhumana ngezinhloso yezokuhlalisana Ukuziqala izingxoxo nokuzigcina ziqhubeka Ukuxoxa ngokunikezana amathuba Ukukhuthaza ukusetshenziswa kolimi lokwengeza Izinkulumo ezimfushane ezilungiselelwe Ucwaningo Ukuhlela izinto ngokulandelana Ukukhetha nokwakha imibono ebalulekile nesekele ngezibonelo Indlela yokubhala efanele, ulwazimagama, ulimi, ukuvumelana kolimi esimweni esithile

		<p>Iphimbo, ukukhuluma kuzwakale, ijubane, ukubheka abantu, ukumakanye nokunyakaza komzimba</p> <p>Ukungenisa nokuphetha ngempumelelo</p> <p>Ukufaka izinsiza ezibukelwayo, ezilalelwayo ezifanele futhi/noma ezilalelwa</p> <p>zibezibukelwe ezifana namashadi, amaphosta, imifanekiso</p>
<p>Ukufunda</p>	<p>Izinhlobo zemibhalo ezinconywayo:</p> <p>Izindaba, isib. izindaba zangempela eziqanjiwe, izindaba zendabuko (izinkolelo nemizekelo, izinganekwane, izinsumansumane), izindaba zezehlo, umlando ngempilo yomuntu, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando</p> <p>Imidlalo</p> <p>Inkondlo</p> <p>Imibhalo yolwazi, isib. izinkambiso, ukusho amaphuzu, imibiko yolwazi</p> <p>Imibhalo ngezenhlalo, isib. izimemo, amakhadi, izincwadi</p> <p>Imibhalo yabezindaba, isib. izikhangiso, imibiko yamaphephandaba, iziqeshana zamaphephabuku, izaziso, amaphephabhuku, amapheshana aqukethe ulwazi oluthile</p> <p>Amasu okufunda nokubukela</p> <p>Okubhaliwe nokufundwayo okubonakalayo: izikhangiso (amaphosta, amapheshana aqukethe ulwazi oluthile, izikhangiso), amakhathuni, iziqeshana zamakhomikhi, imidwebo / amagrafu / amathebula / amashadi</p> <p>Ukuqondisisa</p> <p>Ukufunda kuzwakale okulungiselelwe nokungalungiselelwe</p>	<p>Ukufunda / ukubukela:</p> <p>Ukusebenzisa amasu okulungiselela ukufunda, ukufunda kanye nawangemva</p> <p>kokufunda:</p> <p>Ukuqonda umbhalo</p> <p>Ukufunda okuvalekile kanye nokujulile kombhalo (ukufunda ngokuqondisisa)</p> <p>Ukukhombisa ukufunda ngokuzimela (ukufunda noma yini efundela ukuzijabulisa, ulwazi nokufunda)</p> <p>Ukuthula abafundi kulokhu:</p> <p>Izinto ezitholakala embhalweni – izihloko, imifanekiso, amagrafu, amashadi, imidwebo, izihlokwana, ukufakelwa kwezindaba, izihloko zezindaba, izisematheni, indlela yokubhala, isib. amakholumu amaphephabhuku, njll.</p> <p>Isakhiwo sombhalo – izinhla, ukulandelana ngendlela, ukuchaza, izinkambiso, amaphuzu abalulekile nasekelayo, ukulandelana kokuxoxwayo.</p> <p>Izingxenye zencwadi – ikhasi lesihloko, ithebula lokuqukethwe, izahluko, iglosari, njll.</p> <p>Amasu okufunda nokubukela</p> <p>Ukufunda udlulisa amehlo kubhekwa amaphuzu abalulekile</p> <p>Ukufunda udlulisa amehlo ukuthola imininingwane esekelayo</p> <p>Ukunikiza incazelo yamagama angajwayelekile nemifanekiso ngokusebenzisa amakhono okulalesisa amagama kanye nezinkomba ezitholakala engqikithini</p> <p>Ukuphinda ufunde</p> <p>Ukuthatha amanothi (amaphuzu abalulekile nesekelayo)</p>

		<p>Ukufingqwa imibono ebalulekile nesekeleyo ngadlela yamaphuzu/ isigaba ngokubude obudingekayo</p> <p>Ukucacisa</p> <p>Ukunikeza izincazelo/ ukufanisa</p> <p>Uchaza umbono wombhali</p> <p>Ukuphetha / ukubeka umbono wakho</p> <p>Ukufunda nokubhala okubonakalayo – (izinhlobo zemibhalo ebhaliwe kanye nebukelwayo, isib. izikhangiso, izaziso, amaphosta, amakhomikhi, amakhathuni, izithombe, imifanekiso):</p> <p>Amaqinga okunxena: ulimi oluvusa imizwa, ukuchema</p> <p>Umthelela wokusebenzisa izinto ezibonakala ngayo, isib. uhlobo nobungako bezinhlamvu, izihloko nesihloko sendaba, imifanekiso</p> <p>Inkondlo</p> <p>Umqondo osobala</p> <p>Indikimba kanye nomlayezo</p> <p>Imifanekisomqondo, isib. isifaniso kanye nokwenza samuntu, ukuqokwa kwamagama</p> <p>Amathuluzi emisindo, isib. Imvumelwano yemisindo, isigqi, izimpawu zokubhala, impinda, ifanamsindo, ifuzamsindo</p> <p>Indaba kanye Nemidlalo</p> <p>Uhlaka/isakhiwo</p> <p>Abalingiswa</p> <p>Isendlalelo nesizinda</p> <p>Ukwakheka kombhalo nendlela yokubhala</p> <p>Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo</p> <p>Imibhalo yolwazi kanye neyenhlobo</p> <p>Izethameli nenhloso</p> <p>Umbono obalulekile kanye nemibono esekelako/ imininingwane eshaya emhlohlweni</p> <p>Ukwakheka kombhalo nendlela yokubhala</p> <p>Izimpawu ezibalulekile zombhalo</p> <p>Ukufunda okulungiselelwe nokungalungiselelwe (Ukufunda kuzwakale)</p> <p>Ukusetshenziswa iphimbo, ukukhuluma kuzwakale, ijubane, ukuqondana kwamehlo, ukuma kanye nokunyakaza komzimba</p> <p>Ukuphimisa amagama ngendlela</p>
Ukubhala	Ukubhala amagama, isib.	Inqubo yokubhala

	<p>uhlu Ukubhala imisho Ukubhala isigaba</p> <p>Umbhalo wokuqambela Okuchazayo, isib. ukuchazwa kwabantu, izindawo, izilwane, izitshalo, izinto, njll. Okulandayo, isib. izindaba, ukuxoxa ngobuyena Okuyimcabango, isib. izinkondlo ezimfushane Amaphepha abhalwe inkulumompendulwano kanye nemidlalo emfushane esuselwa kuzindabeni</p> <p>Ukubhalela umsebenzi (imibhalo yenhlalweni, yokusebenza, yokusakaza kanye neyolwazi) Amanothi, imiyalezo, izincwadi, amakhadi ezifiso, izimemo Amaphosta, izaziso, amabhroshe, izikhangiso Izinkulumo ezimfushane ezibhaliwe imibhalo yenkambiso kanye nokuyisho Ukusho amaqiniso, imibhalo yolwazi, isib. imibiko yezindaba, imibhalo yezinye izihloko, imibhalomdwebo</p>	<p>Ukulungiselela ukubhala / ukuhlela Ukucangela izethameli nenhloso Ukucabanga uhlobo lombhalo Ukucabanga usebenzisa umdwebo wemicabango Ukuhlela imiqondo</p> <p>Ukwakha uhlaka Ukuqoka amagama Ukwakha imisho Imiqondo ebalulekile nesekeleyo Izimpawu ezishaya emhlolweni ezibalulekile zombhalo odingekayo (isib. inkulumo ngqo yenkulumompendulwano) Ukufunda umbhalo wakho ohlaziwayo Ukuthola umbono wofunda nabo kanye nothisha</p> <p>Ubukeya, ukufunda kulungiswa amaphutha nokwethula Ubukeya: enze ngcono okuqukethwe aphinde ehlele imiqondo uhlaziya ukuqokwa kwamagama, ukwakheka kwemisho nesigaba Ukulungiswa kwamaphutha: ukulungisa amaphutha ohlelo lolimi, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala Ukwethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo, onganamaphutha.</p>
<p>Ukwakhi wa nokusetshenziswa kolimi</p>	<p>Imithetho yolimi Izimpawu zokukhanyisa Isipelingi</p> <p>Izakhiwo zolimi Izingcezu zenkulumo: amabizo, okusho ukwenzeka kwento, izabizwana, isibaluli, izenzo, inkathi, izindlela zesenzo, izisandiso, amagama ayizihlanganisi</p> <p>Ukwakheka komusho; imisho eqondile onxgube nomagatshagatsha, nemide. ewuhlobo lemyalelo, eyimibuzo, izitatimende, inkulumo ngqo nenkulumombiko, impambosi yokwenza, nempambosi yokwenziwa</p> <p>Ukuthuthukiswa kolwamagama: omqondofana, omqondophika, omsindofana.</p>	

amabizombaxa, iziqalo, izijobelelo, izifingqo, izifinyezo, izaga, izenzo zemishwana

3.2 Ukundlaleka kombhalo emaBangeni le-4 - 6

Imibhalo ehlukehlukehene ikhethelwe isikhathi esiwumjikelezo owodwa wamasonto amabili. Imibhalo ebalulekiwe ibhalwe ngezansi. Abafundi bazakuzimbandakanya ngeminye noma yonke imibhalo esikhathini esingamasonto amabili, okungukuthi, bazoyilalela futhi bayethule ngomlomo noma bayifunde noma bayibhale. Bheka iNgxenye 3.5 Izinhlelo Zokufundisa ukuthola ulwazi oluthe xaxa ngemibhalo.

	IBANGA LESI- 4	IBANGA LESI- 5	IBANGA LESI- 6
Ithemu yesi- yoku-1			
Isondo loku-1 nelesi-2	Indatshana kanye nokuxoxa ngaye	Indatshana; ukuxoxa ngaye	Indatshana; umdlalo wolimi
Isondo lesi-3 nelesi-4	Umbhalo wolwazi, isib. imibiko yezindaba/ ukusho amaqiniso, amabalazwe	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu; ingxoxo; ukusho amaqiniso	Umbhalo wolwazi, isib. imibiko yezindaba/ukusho amaqiniso; izincwadi; ukusakaza, isib. Isikhangisi
Isondo lesi-5 nelesi-6	indaba nokuchazwa kwabantu noma abalingiswa	Indaba, ukulingisa nokuchazwa kwabantu ; isimemo; umlayezo	Indaba; idayari
Isondo lesi-7 nelesi-8	Umbhalo wolwazi: izinkambiso / imiyalelo / izinhla	Umbhalo wolwazi: izinkambiso; imiyalelo; umdlalo wolimi	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu; izinkambiso; imiyalelo; izincwadi
Isondo lesi-9 nelesi-10	Iculo, inkondlo	Inkondlo; iculo	Inkondlo; ukuchazwa komuntu; ukuchazwa kwenyo/isilwane/isitshalo/i ndawo; umdlalo wolimi
Ithemu yesi- yesi-2			
Isondo loku-1 nelesi-2	Indaba, ukuxoxa ngaye kanye nomlayezo	Indaba; ingxoxo; ukubukeza incwadi	Indaba
Isondo lesi-3 nelesi-4	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ izithombe / amagrafu; amaphosta,	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu; izinkambiso; imiyalelo; izincwadi	Imibhalo yolwazi evela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. ukuchazwa kwento/isilwane/ isitshalo/ indawo; imibhalo ebukwayo, isib. amashadi /

	isinkombandlel, ukuchazwa kwento		amathebula / imifanekiso/ njll.
Isondo lesi-5 nelesi-6	Indatshana kanye nokuxoxa ngaye	Indaba	Indaba, ukuxoxa ngaye; incwadi yobungani; ukulingisa
Isondo lesi-7 nelesi-8	Izinkambiso, imiyalelo; umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ izithombe / amagrafu.	Umbhalo wolwazi: izinkambiso; imiyalelo; ukusho amaqiniso	imibhalo yolwazi enezithombe, isib. amathebula esikhathi namasheduli kamabona kude /amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe; izincazelo ukubuyekizwa kwencwadi; ucwaningo; imaphephambuzo; umdlalo wolimi
Isondo lesi-9	UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE		
Ithemu yesi- yesi-3			
Isondo loku-1 nelesi-2	Indaba, ukuchzwa komuntu / isilwane / umlingiswa/ inkulumompendulwano, ukubukeza incwadi	Indaba, ukuchazwa komlomo kwezindawo/ abantu; ukuxoxa ngaye	Indaba, incwadi yabantu; idayari; ukuchazwa komlomo kwezindawo / isilwane / izitshalo / izinto
Isondo lesi-3 nelesi-4	Umbhalo wolwazi, isib. ukusho amaqiniso/ amathikili/imibiko yezindaba; imibhalo enezithombe isib. amaphosta/izaziso ; izingxoxo	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu; ucwaningo; imibiko
Isondo lesi-5 nelesi-6	Indaba; inkondlo	Indaba; inkondlo	Indaba; inkondlo
Isondo lesi-7 nelesi-8	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso / izithombe; izincazelo zezindawo / izitshalo / izilwane / izinto ; izinkambiso	Umbhalo wolwazi: izinkambiso; ingxoxo; umdlalo wolimi; umbhalo wolwazi ovela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. umbiko	Umbhalo wolwazi – izinkambiso; imiyalelo; umbhalo wolwazi ovela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. umbiko; umdlalo wolwazi
Isondo lesi-9 nelesi-10	Umdlalo, ukulingisa; ukubukeza incwadi	Umdlalo, ingxoxo; inkulompendulwano	Umdlalo

Ithemu yesi- yesi-4			
Isonto loku-1 nelesi-2	Ingxoxo, umdlalo wolimi; indaba	Indaba, umdlalo wolimi; ukuxoxa ngaye	Indaba; incwadi
Isonto lesi-3 nelesi-4	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ izithombe; ama-inthavyu/ imibukiso yokuxoxa, isib. amaphosta/isaziso; imiyalezo	Umbhalo wolwazi, isib. ama-athikili yamaphephabhuku / imibiko yezindaba / imibhalo yamaqiniso, iphosta	Umbhalo wolwazi ovela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. – umbiko; ukuxoxa; umdlalo wolimi; izincazeloz;
Isonto lesi-5 nelesi-6	Indaba, umdlalo wolimi, idayari	Indaba, inkondlo, ukuxoxa ngaye; ukukeza indaba	Indaba; inkondlo, ukubukeza incwadi; incwadi
Isonto lesi-7 nelesi-8	Ingxoxo; ukuxoxa; umbhalo wolwazi; umbhalo obonwayo, isib. iphosta / isaziso	Umbhalo wolwazi ovela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. – umbiko; ingxoxo; iphosta; umbhalo onokubukwayo, isib. ishadi	Umbhalo wokusakazi, isib. ama-athikili amaphephabhuku / imibiko yezindaba / iphosta; isikhangiso
Isonto lesi-9	UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE		

3.3. Ukufingqwakwezinhlobo zombhalo kulo lonke izinga

IBANGA LESI- le-4	IBANGA LESI- le-5	IBANGA LESI- le-6
ULWAZI		
Ukusho okungamaqiniso, isib. Ukuxoxa ngezindaba, ukuchaza okuthile – isuselwa eqinisweni Imibhalo yolwazi jikelele Imibhalo yabezindaba ofana nezaziso zasemsakazweni Imiyalelo efana nemiyalelo yetshengisombono, imithetho yemidlalo, izinkombandlela Imibhalo ebonwayo: isib. imifanekiso, amashadi, amathebula, izithombe, umqondomdwebo, imifanekiso	Ukusho okungamaqiniso, isib. Ukuxoxa ngezindaba, ukuchaza okuthile – isuselwa eqinisweni Imibhalo yolwazi jikelele Imibhalo yolwazi Imibhalo yokusakaza, isib. izaziso zasemsakazweni Imiyalelo efana nemiyalelo yetshengisombono, imithetho yemidlalo, izinkombandela Imibhalo ebonwayo: isib. imifanekiso, amashadi, amathebula, izithombe, amabalazwe engqondo, imifanekiso	Ukuchaza okufana nezincwadi okubukwa kuzo, izichazimwazi, izincazeloz, imibhalo evela kwezinye izifundo Ukusho amaqiniso efana nemibiko yezindaba (isihloko esikhulu, ukuchaza isihloko esikhulu, umzimba, nombono) ukubika kukafakazi obonile Imibhalo yolwazi: amabhrosha, amadokhumentari, izifundo zocwaningo Imibhalo yabezindaba, izikhangiso, amaphosta, ama-athikili amaphephabhuku Imiyalelo efana

		nemiyalelo yetshengisombono, imithetho yemidlalo, izinkombandlela Imibhalo ebonwayo: isib. imifanekiso, amashadi, amathebula, izithombe, umqondomdwebo, imifanekiso Imiyalelo efana nemiyalo yetshengisombono, imithetho yemidlalo, izinkombandela
--	--	--

OKUPHATHELENE NEMIBHALO

Imibukiso (ukunxenxa) Ukuziphendulela: ukubukeza kezindaba/izincwadi Ukuxoxwa: izindaba zangempela eziqanjiwe, izinsumo kanye nemizekelo, izinganekwane, izinsumansumane, izindaba zezehlo, amahlaya, izindaba zangempela. Ukuxoxa ngaye okufana nama-anekhdothi (izigameko ngendlela), okubhalwe kudayari Inkondlo, umdlalo, ukudlala indima	Imibukiso Ukuziphendulela okufana nokubukeza kezindaba/izincwadi Ukuxoxwa, isib. izindaba zangempela eziqanjiwe, izinsumo kanye nemizekelo, izinganekwane, izinsumansumane, izindaba zezehlo, amahlaya, izindaba zangempela. Ukuxoxa ngaye okufana nama- anekhdothi (esidlalwa kuzinkundla, izigameko ngendlela), okubhalwe kudayari Inkondlo, umdlalo, ukudlala indima	Imibukiso efana nokubukezwa kwencwadi Ukuziphendulela, isib. ukubukeza izincwadi / amafilimu Ukuxoxwa okufana nezindaba zangempela eziqanjiwe, izinsumo kanye nemizekelo, izinganekwane, izinsumansumane, izindaba zezehlo, amahlaya, izindaba zangempela, izindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando, izindaba eziqanjiwe zesayensi, izinkondlo ezixoxwayo. Exoxa ngobuyena okufana: nama- anekhdothi omlomo (adlalwa kuzinkundla, izigameko ngendlela, umbono wakhe), okubhalwe kudayari, imilando yabantu Inkondlo, umdlalo, ukudlala indima
--	---	--

OKUPHATHELENE NOMPHEKATHI/NOKUSEBENZA

Izingxoxo, isib. ukubuza, ukunikeza ulwazi ngomndeni Imibhalo yasenhlalweni, isib. izincwadi zobungani, amaposikhadi, amakhadi okufisela, amanothi,	Izingxoxo: ukubuza, ukuchaza, ukunikeza ulwazi ngomphakathi Imibhalo yenhlalo emfushane, isib. izincwadi zobungani/zasemthethweni,	Izingxoxo: ukubuza, ukuchaza, ukunikeza ulwazi ngomphakathi Imibhalo yasenhlalweni emfushane: izincwadi zobungani/zasemthethwen
--	---	--

imiyalezo	amaposikhadi, izaziso	i, amaposikhadi, i-imeyili, izaziso
-----------	-----------------------	-------------------------------------

Ubude beMibhalo yoLimi Lokuqala Lokwengezwa

Umsebenzi	IBANGA LESI- 4	IBANGA LESI- 5	IBANGA LESI- 6
Isigaba Amagama Imisho	ama-40-50	ama-40-50	Ama-50-60
	Imisho eyi-6 ukuya kweyi-8	Imisho eyi-8 ukuya kweyi-10	Imisho eyi-12 ukuya kweyi-16
imibhalo yokuqamba yomlomo, isib, ukuxoxa, ukuxoxa futhi noma ukuxoxa izindaba	i-100-120	i-120-130	i-130-150
Ukubhalela ukuqamba kanye nombhalo wolwazi, isib, ukuxoxa, izindaba, imibiko	Amagama angama- 50 okungenani Isigaba esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2	Amagama ayi-100 okungenani Izigaba ezi-3	Amagama ayi-150 okungenani Izigaba ezi-5
Imibhalo yokusebenza, isib. izincwadi	Okuqokethwe kuphela Amagama angama- 40- 60	Amagama angama- 60- 80	Amagama angama- 80- 100
Imibhalo emifushane, isib. Imiyalezo, amanothi Ukufingqwa, okubhalwe kudayari, izincazelo	Amagama angama- 20- 30 Amagama angama- 30- 40	ama-40-50 Amagama angama- 40- 50	am-40-60 Amagama angama- 50- 60

	Ithemu yesi-	1	Lesi-2	Lesi-3	Lesi-4
Uhlu lwamagama Amagama akhulunywayo ajwalekile	IBANGA LESI- 4	i-1600-2000	i-1700-2500	i-1850-3000	izi-2000- 3500
	IBANGA LESI- 5	izi-2200- 3750	izi-2400- 4000	izi-2700- 4250	izi-3000- 4500
	IBANGA LESI- 6	izi-3250- 4750	izi-3500- 5000	izi-3700- 5250	izi-4000- 5500
Ukufunda uhlu lwamagama (amagama amasha	IBANGA LESI- 4	i-750-1700 (ama-75- 250)	ama-800- 1900 (ama-75- 250)	ama-900- 2200 (ama-75- 250)	i-1000-2500 (ama-75- 250)
	IBANGA LESI- 5	i-1250 -2700	i-1500-3000	i-1750-3300	izi-2000- 3500
	IBANGA LESI- 6	izi-2200- 3800	izi-2400- 4200	izi-2700- 4600	izi-3000- 5000

3.5 Izinhlelo zokufundisa

Uhlelo lokufundisa likhombisa okuqukethwe okuncane okufanele kwenziwe ngethemu ngayinye. Ukulandelana kokuqukethwe okusohlwini lomjikelezo wamasonto amabili akumisiwe futhi isikhathi esinikeziwe siyilinginiso nje sokukhomba ukuthi into ezofundiswa ingathatha isikhathi eside kangakanani. Othisha kufanele bakhe amaSheduli Omsebenzi besebenzisa izincwadi zolimi ukufundisa okuqukethwe emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili ngamunye ngokusebenzisa ukulandelana nokushesha. Okuqukethwe okunikwe emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili kuyimibhalo/imisetsshenzana ebalulekile enamakhono namaqhinga abalulekile abafundi okufanele ukuba bawathuthukise njengoba echazwe ngezansi.

3.5.1 Ixhunyaniswa kanjani imibhalo ndawonye esikhathini somjikelezo wamasonto amabili

Imibhalo ehlukeni isetshenzisiwe njengesisekelo sokukwakha umjikelezo wamasonto amabili. Ikhethe ngendlela ehlangana ngayo ukwakha iyunithi embandakanyayo, isibonelo, abafundi bazolalela indaba bese beyayifunda. Bazocela ukuba babhale incazelo emfushane yomlomo yendawo noma yomuntu (ezohlangana nendaba) noma bangacelwa ukuba babhale incwadi eya kumlingiswa osendabeni. Khetha indikimba yomjikelezo wamasonto amabili ngamunye ozokuvumela ukuba uhlanganise imisebenzi ngempumelelo. Isizathu sokusebenzisa izindikimba ngukwenza kukheneke ukusebenzisa futhi uhlu lwamagama kanye nezinhlobo olimi endikimbeni ezwakalayo.

3.5.2 Indlela imibhalo/imisebenzi elandelaniswa ngayo kuyo yonke imijikelezo yamasonto amabili

Imibhalo akufanele ifundiswe ngokulandelana okuthile. Ngokujwayelekile, kufanele kube nomsebenzi/umbhalo wokulalela nokukhuluma ukulungiselela ukufunda nokufunda noma ukubhala. Ngesinye isikhathi, umsebenzi wokulalela nokukhuluma kufanele ususelwe embhalweni wokufunda. Abafundi kufanele bazibandakanye ngezinhlobo ezechukene zemibhalo yomlomo nefundwayo ngaphambi kokuba bacelwe ukuba babhale le mibhalo. ngokujwayelekile, umbhalo kufanele ulalelwe, isib. indaba noma umbiko wezindaba kuzohluka futhi kube sezingeni eliphezulu kunalowo abafundi abazowufunda. Lokhu kungenxa yokuba amakhono abo okulalela athuthuka kakhudlwano kunamakhono abo okufunda.

3.5.3 Uhlobo lwemibhalo emisiwe nencoywayo

Kunezinhlobo zemibhalo emisiwe okufanele ifundiswe kuyo yonke imijikelezo yamasonto amabili. Lezi zinhlobo ziphawuliwe ohlelweni lokufundisa futhi kufanele zibekhona encwadini emisiwe. ngokujwayelekile, alukho uhlobo lwendaba olumiselwe ukufunda. Ukuzikhethela kungenziwa ezindabeni zesimanje, izindaba zokucabanga, (isib. izehlo, indaba zesayensi eziqanjiwe) izindaba zemilando (isib. imilando yabantu) kanye nezindaba zendabuko (isib. izinkolelo, imizekelo kanye nezinsumasumane) ezitholalalayo. Kuyafana nasezinkondlweni nasemidlalweni.

Kukhona nengxenywe esinesihloko esithi “ Ukutshengisa imibhalo efundiwe ekufundeni ngokuzimela noma ngababili.” Lena imibhalo ekhethe encwadini yokufunda/ezincwadini zokufunda / nakwezinye izincwadi futhi zizokusekela imibhalo efundwe kuleyo ngxenywe ezimiselwe ukufundwa. Kungaba uhlobo olufanayo lwemibhalo (ukugcizelela ukuqonda ukwakheka kombhalo) noma uhlobo ohlukile lombhalo ukuvuselela ukuthanda kanye nokulula izinhlobo ezechukene zamakhono ahlukeni zamakhono okufunda). Kuzo zoke izimo, lokhu kufunda okwengeziwe kufanele kuhambisane nezihloko kanye nezindikimba ezikhethelwe imibhalo emisiwe yomjikelezo wamasonto amabili. Lokhu kubaluleke kakhulu

njengoba kuqinisa ulwazi nokuqonda uLimi Olungeziwe Lokuqala komfundi nkouhlanhganisa ulwazi lomfundi kanye nolwazimagama nolwazi oluhambisana nesihloko.

3.5.4 Inani lemibhalo ebalulekile emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili

Engxenyeni yokuqala yonyaka, ngokujwayelekile kunohlobo olulodwa lombhalo noma lomsebenzi kumjikelezo wamasonto amabili, ngemumumva kwaloko kuzoba nezinhlabo ezimbili noma ezintathu zombhalo. Fundisa lezi zinhlobo zemibhalo kanye nemisebenzi ehambisana nayo ube ugcine ekhanda ukuthi abafundi bazohlanagbezana nazo izikhathi eziningana ngokuqhubeka konyaka.

3.5.5 Kuhlantshezwana kanjani nokwakheka kanye nokusetshenziswa kolimi

Okuqokethwe engxenyeni 'yokwakhiwa nokusetshenziswa kolimi' kususelwe ezinhlotsheni zemibhalo emisiwe ngaphansi kwezihloko ukuLalela Nokukhuluma, ukuFunda nokuBhala futhi kuzokunikwa ngokwemvelo ukunakwa uma kuqhutshekwa ukusebenzisa imibhalo nangesikhathi esabelwe ukuLalela Nokukhuluma, ukuFunda kanye nokuBhala. Isibonelo, uma indaba isiyenziwa, abafundi ngokujwayelekile bazosebenzisa inkathi edlule futhi bazofunda imibhalo besebenzisa le nkathi. Kodwa-ke, kubalukile ukuba kwakhiwe imisebenzi egxile endikimbeni engokwakheka kolimi okuthile. Khetha izinto engxenyeni "Ukwakhiwa Nokusetshenziswa kolimi" uzinike abafundi ukuzilolonga ngokwengeziwe kulezi zingxanye. Yakha imisebenzi ezwakalayo kubafundi nehlobene nemibhalo abayifundayo emjikelezweni wamasonto amabili. Eminingi imisebenzi yalolu hlobo kufanele yenziwe njengoba abafundi beqhubeka besuka eBangeni 4 beya eBangeni 6. Khetha ngokucophelela ukuthi imiphi imithetho oyichazela abafundi futhi uyigcine imincane Abafundi boLimi Lokuqala Olwengeziwe bafunda ulimi ngokuba sesimweni solimi kanye nokulusebenzisa njalo. Ukuzilolonga ekwakhiweni nasekusetshenzisweni kolimi makhono kungawalolonga lamakhono. Ukufundisa kufanele kufake onke amakhono olimi nokwakhiwa kolimi ngoba kunokuhlobana. Konke lokhu kufanele kufundiswe endikimbeni.

3.5.6 Kufakwe kanjani Ukucabanga noKucabangisisa

Amakhono, amasu nolwazi loKucabanga noKucabangisisa kuhlangukhiswe nemibhalo kanye nemisebenzi equkethwe ngaphasi kwezihloko ukuLalela Nokukhuluma, ukuFunda, kanye nokuBhala.

ULIMI LOKUQALA OLUNGEZIWE LWESINGISI LWEBANGA LE-4

ISONTO LOKU 1--2		IBANGA LESI- 4		
		ITHEMU YESI- YOKU-1		
	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUM A	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
	<p>Ukulalela indaba Khetha imibhalo yesimanje enobuqiniso yokuziqambela/yas endulo enezindaba zesintu/ enezehlo eziyingozi/ izindaba zangempela. Umbhalo osuselwa ezincwadini noma efayila lemithombo likathisha (TRF)</p> <p>Phendula imibuzo elula. Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba ngokuyikho. Yisho abalingiswa bendaba ngokufanele. Veza imizwa ngendaba.</p> <p>Yisho okulula okumayelana nawe Khetha kokwaziyo. Khetha isihloko esifanele. Hlala esihlokweni. Shono izehlakalo ngokulandelana.</p> <p>Sebenzisa ukulalela nokukhuluma (khetha okukodwa ozokwenza nsukuzonke)</p>	<p>Ukufunda indaba Umbhalo osuselwa encwadini/ e(zi)ncwadini (zo) kufunda noma efayila lemithombo likathisha.</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:qagela usukela esihlokweni nasezithombeni Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo ezisendikimbeni. Phendula imibuzo ngombhalo. Chaza ukhondolo lwendaba uveze umlingiswa osemqoka.. Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba ngokulandelana. Veza imizwa ngendaba.</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Xoxani ngamagama amasha embhalweni ofundiwe. Pela amagama</p>	<p>Ukubhala ngendaba Bhala imisho ngendaba (isib: fingqa noma ubhale isiphetho sakho). Bhala imisho eveza imibono noma imizwa ngendaba Sebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela okuyiyo.</p> <p>Bhala okulula okumayelana nawe, (isib. Izolo ngi... ngase ngi...) Susela ezincwadini noma efayileni yomthombo kathisha. Sebenzisa uhlaka. Khetha olwazini onalo Khetha isihloko esifanele Hlala esihlokweni Xoxa izehlakalo ngokulandelana</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakhe Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho Qonda futhi usebenzisa amabizo abalekayo (isib. incwadi – izincwadi) Qonda futhi usebenzisa amabizo angabaleki (isib. usawoti) Qala ukusebenzisa amagama abalulayo afana nokuthi, kunye, kubili, njl.l kanye nokokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina. Wakhela ekuqondeni nasekusebenziseni inkathi yamanje Wakhela ekuqondeni nasekusebenziseni inkathi edlule</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini Omqondofana</p>

	<p>Yisho umlozelo inkondlo noma iculo elilula</p> <p>Yenza ngokunyakaza okuyalelwe.</p> <p>Dlala umdlalo olula wolimi.</p>	<p>ayishumi asuselwa embhalweni oyifundile.</p> <p>Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubukeza uhlu lezinhlamvu zonke zolimi (ama-alfabethi).</p> <p>Cabanga ngombhalo owufunde wedwa/ eniyifunde nibabili</p> <p>Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba noma imibono esemqoka.</p>	<p>Akha isichazamazwi ozakhele sona</p> <p>Ukubhala amakhasi usebenzisa izinhlamvu zolimi.</p> <p>Faka amagama ama-5 nezincazelo (umdwebo/sebenzisa igama emushweni / incazelo yegama</p>	<p>(amagama anencazelo efanayo, isib. ukugoduka/ukuhamba</p>
ISONTO LESI-3--4	<p>Lalela umbhalo wolwazi isib: isehlakalo esiyiqiniso/ umbiko umbiko wezindabo olula</p> <p>Umbhalo osuselwa ezincwadini noma efayeleni lemithombo likathisha. (TRF)</p> <p>Phendula imibuzo. Chaza izehlakalo Ukwabelana nokunikezelana ngemibono.</p> <p>Veza izehlakalo ezingamaqiniso ezincike olwazini lwakho</p> <p>Xoxa izehlakalo ngemisho emithathu. Khetha okuqukethwe okuyikona. Xoxa ulandelanise izehlakalo ngokufanele.</p>	<p>Lalela umbhalo wolwazi isib: isehlakalo esiyiqiniso/ umbiko umbiko wezinda olula</p> <p>Umbhalo osuselwa ezincwadini noma efayeleni lemithombo likathisha. (TRF)</p> <p>Ngaphambi kokufunda:qagela usukela esihlokweni nasezithombeni</p> <p>Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo ezisendikimbeni.</p> <p>Chaza isihloko nezihloko eziqavile/ izihloko eziphambili/ izihlokwana.</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Phendulani imibuzo mayelana namaphuzu</p>	<p>Bhala ulande isehlakalo/ ubhale izindaba ngolwazi lwempilo yakho</p> <p>Bhala imisho ngezehlakalo usebenzisa uhlaka.</p> <p>Khetha okuqukethwe okufanele.</p> <p>Bhala isihloko. Sebenzisa ulwazi magama olufanele.</p> <p>Sebenzisa uhlelo, isipelingi nezimpawu zokuloba ngendlela efanele., Lungisa isipelingi usebenzisa isichazamazwi.</p> <p>Faka amagama afanele</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Wakhela olwazini lokubona amagama kanye nolamagama asetshenziswa kakhulu</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho Wakha imisho esebenzisa isibaluli ngaphambi kwebizo isibonelo, encaneinja ifile.</p> <p>Usebenzisa izinhlobo ezahlukene zesibaluli kumbandakanya ukuthi izinto zenziwe ngani, isib. yocingo</p> <p>Uqonda futhi usebenzisa izenzo ukuchaza okwenzekayo</p> <p>Wakhela ekuqondeni nasekusebenziseni inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo</p> <p>Uqala ukusebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa</p>

	<p>Lalela ulandele izinkomba ezinikezwa ngomlomo Landela izinkomba. Khombisa ukuqonda ulwazimagama olumayelana nezinkomba isib: kwesokunxele, kwesokudla, phezulu, phansi.</p> <p>Sebenzisa ukulalela nokukhuluma</p> <p>(khetha okukodwa ozokwenza nsukuzonke) Yisho umlozelo inkondlo noma iculo elilula Yenza ngokunyakaza okuyalelwe. Dlala umdlalo olula wolimi.</p>	<p>amqoka neminingwane ethile. Chaza amagama angajwayelekile.</p> <p>Funda ibalazwe elilula Chaza indawo/izindawo ezisebalazweni Landela umgwaqo kubalazwe Chaza umgwaqo okubalazwe usebenzisa ulwazimagama olumayelana nenkomba esebalazweni.</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba noma imibono esemqoka</p>	<p>ebalazwe Bhala amagama ezindawo/ nezinye izimpawu ezikubalazwe.</p> <p>Bhala amagama kanye nezincazelo kusichazamazwi ozakhele sona Sebenzisa umdwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama noma ukubonisa incazelo njll.</p>	<p>ukwehluka (kodwa), isizathu (ngoba) kanye nenhloso (ukuze).</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini Omqondophika (amagama anencazelo ezipkisanayo, isib. khala/thula)</p>
<p>Ithemu yesi- 1</p> <p>ISONTO LESI-5-6</p>	<p>Ukulalela indaba Khetha imibhalo yesimanje enobuqiniso yokuziqambela/yasendulo enezindaba zesintu/ enezehlo eziyingozi/ izindaba zangempela. Umbhalo osuselwa ezincwadini noma efayila lemithombo likathisha (TRF)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qagela ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka • Phendula imibuzo elula. • Phinda futhi 	<p>Ukufunda indaba Umbhalo osuselwa encwadini/ e(z)ncwadini (zo) kufunda noma efayila lemithombo likathisha.</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:qagela usukela esihlokweni nasezithombeni Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo ezisendikimbeni. Chaza ukhondolo lwendaba uveze</p>	<p>Ukubhala ngendaba Bhala imisho ngendaba (isib: fingqa noma ubhale isiphetho sakho). Bhala imisho eveza imibono noma imizwa ngendaba Sebenzisa izimpawu zokuloba ngendlela okuyiyo.</p> <p>Bhala uchaze abantu/ abalingiswa</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Wehlukana amagama amade ngamalungu amancane, isib. i-si-cha-za-ma-zwi Amagama okufingqa, isib. Umnumzane /uMnu.</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho Wakhela ekusebenziseni isivumelwano senhloko nesenzo, isib. udlala ibhola/badlala ibhola. Usebenzisa uhlobo</p>

<p>ISONTO LESI-7--8</p>	<p>uxoxe indaba ngokuyikho.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yisho abalingiswa bendaba ngokufanele. • Ubona abalingiswa ngendlela abachazwa ngayo ngomlomo • Veza imizwa ngendaba. <p>Chaza abantu/ abalingiswa endabeni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Chaza ukuthi abantu babukeka kanjani. • Sebenzisa amagama amasha ambalwa afundwe endabeni. • Sebenzisa izibaluli. <p>Sebenzisa ukulalela nokukhuluma</p> <p>(khethe okukodwa ozokwenza nsukuzonke)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yisho umlozelo inkondlo noma iculo elilula • Yenza ngokunyakaza okuyalelwe. • Dlala umdlalo olula wolimi. 	<p>umlingiswa osemqoka.. Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba ngokulandelana. Veza imizwa ngendaba. Phendula imibuzo ngombhalo.</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Xoxani ngamagama amasha embhalweni ofundiwe. Pela amagama ayishumi asuselwa embhalweni oyifundile.</p> <p>Ukuzilolonga ekufundeni Funda uphakamise izwi ngendlela okuyiyona yokuphimisa, nokusho ngokufanelene nakufundayo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba noma imibono esemqoka</p>	<p>abasendabeni usebenzise uhlaka. Bhala imisho emayelana nokuthi abantu babhekeka kanjani. Sebenzisa amagama ambalwa afundwe endabeni Sebenzisa isibaluli. Lungisa isipelingi usebenzisa isichazamazwi</p> <p>Bhala amagama kanye nezincazelo kusichazamazwi ozakhele sona Sebenzisa umdwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama noma ukubonisa incazelo njll.</p>	<p>olujwayelekile lezenzo, isib. hamba, uhambile Usebenzisa isandiso ukubonisa idlela yokwenzeka (isib. 'UNathi udla kancane.). Wakhela ekusebenziseni isichasiso ukukhombisa indawo (phezu, phansi, ngaphezulu) Usebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwengeza (kanye), ukulandelana (bese, ngaphambi),</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini Amagama ambaxa, isib. undabazabantu</p>
	<p>Lalela uphinde ulandele imiyalelo</p>	<p>Funda umbhalo onemiyalelo isib:</p>	<p>Bhala imiyalelo elula</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p>

	<p>isib: iresiphi/imiyalelo yokwenza okuthile. Umbhalo elisuselwa ezincwadini noma efayileni likathisha lezinsizakufundisa Phendula imibuzo Buza imibuzo ngenhloso yokuthola ulwazi Lalela uphendule ngokuyikho Chaza okumele kwenziwe</p> <p>Nika imiyalelo elula Sebenzisa imininingwane efanele neqondile. Sebenzisa ukulandelana okufanele. Sebenzisa ukulayezza okuyindlela yempoqo yezenzo.</p> <p>Sebenzisa ukulalela nokukhuluma</p> <p>(khethe okukodwa ozokwenza nsukuzonke) Yisho umlolozelo inkondlo noma iculo elilula Yenza ngokunyakaza okuyalelwe. Dlala umdlalo olula wolimi.</p>	<p>iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza okuthile. Umbhalo osuselwa encwadini/ e(zi)ncwadini (zo) kufunda noma efayila lemithombo likathisha.</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:qagela usukela esihlokweni nasezithombeni Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo ezisendikimbeni. Chaza ukhondolo lwendaba uveze umlingiswa osemqoka.. Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba ngokulandelana. Veza imizwa ngendaba. Phendula imibuzo ngombhalo. Landela imiyalelo.</p> <p>Ukuzilolonga ekufundeni Funda uphakamise izwi ngendlela okuyiyona yokuphimisa, nokusho ngokufanelene nakufundayo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Qhathanisa izincwadi ozifundile.</p>	<p>usebenzise uhlaka Bhala imiyalelo Sebenzisa imininingwane ethile eqondile Sebenzisa indlela yokulandelana okuyiyona Bhala imiyalelo usebenzisa uhlaka Sebenzisa izezo ngendlela efanele. Lungisa isipelingi usebenzisa isichazamazwi</p> <p>Bhala uhla olunezihloko Bhala uhla lwezinto Sebenzisa isimo esifanele Nika uhla lwesihloko. Sebenzisa ubunye nobuningi ngendlela efanele.</p> <p>Bhala amagama kanye nezincazelo kusichazamazwi ozakhele yona Sebenzisa umdwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama noma ukubonisa incazelo njll.</p>	<p>Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama Ama-akhronimi, isib. i-COSATU, AIDS</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho Usebenzisa indlela yempoqo. Uqonda futhi usebenzisa ukuphikisa Usebenzisa inkulumo ngqo Inkathi esanda kudlula (isib. sengiqedile.) Uqala ukusebenzisa u-'kufanele' kanye no-'kumele' ukukhombisa okufanele kwenziwe. usebenzisa u-'zo' no-'yo' ukukhombisa ukuthi kuzokwenzeka, isib. Izulu lizona namuhla; Izulu liyona kusasa</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini Amagama athathwe ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuhlanganyela noma yedwa</p>
ISONTO	Lalela iculo/	Funda inkondlo elula	Bhala umusho	Ukusebenza

<p>LESI-9-- 10</p>	<p>inkondlo elula Umbhalo osuselwa ezincwadini noma efayila lemithombo likathisha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Khumbula umqondo obalulekile. • Chaza umqondo ophakathi. • Xoxa ngokwaziyo • Chaza imvumelwano nesigqi. • Chaza amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo. • Khombisa imizwa evuswa indaba. • Cula imigqa ecashunwe eculweni <p>Dlala umdlalo wolimi onezinto eziningi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Landela imigomo ngokuyikho. • Sebenzisa uhla lwamagama. • Ukunika abanye ithuba lokukhuluma. <p>Sebenzisa ukulalela nokukhuluma</p> <p>(khethe okukodwa ozokwenza nsukuzonke)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yisho umlolozelo 	<p>Umbhalo osuselwa encwadini/ e(zi)ncwadini (zo) kufunda noma efayila lemithombo likathisha.</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:qagela usukela esihlokweni nasezithombeni Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo ezisendikimbeni. Chaza ukhondolo lwendaba uveze umlingiswa osemqoka.. Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba ngokulandelana. Veza imizwa ngendaba. Phendula imibuzo ngombhalo. Landela imiyalelo Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga Khombisa imizwa evuswa indaba. Ukufunda nokuxazulula umdlalo wamagama Pela amagama ngendlela efanele. Bonisa ukuqondisisa kwamagama.</p> <p>Ukuzilolonga ekufundeni Funda ephakamisa izwi ngendlela okuyiyona yokuphimisa, isigqi nokugcizelela.</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo</p>	<p>onezivumelw noma inkondlo elula enohlaka. Bhala imisho elinganayo ehamba ngamubili enemvumelwan o. Sebenzisa isigqi nesivumelwano esiffanele Sebenzisa ulwazi lwamalunga amagama ukwakha isigqi</p> <p>Ukuzilolonga ukubhaleni Bhala amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo isib: thanda, thola</p> <p>Bhala amagama kanye nezincazelo kusichazamazw i ozakhele yona Sebenzisa umdwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama noma ukubonisa incazelo njll.</p>	<p>ngamagama Amagama avela enkundleni eyodwa yencazelo, isib. uqwembe kanye nekhasi avela enkundleni ye'ncwadi' Omabizwafane (amagama aphinyiswa noma apelwa ngokufanayo kodwa asho okuhlukene, isibonelo, inyanga/inyanga Uhlanganisa iziqalo noma izijobelelo kumisuka</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho Usebenzisa uphawu lombuzo Uzebenzisa uphawu lokubabaza Usebenzisa osokucaphuna kunkulumo ngqo Usebenzisa uhlobo lwesenzo 'ukuba', isib. iba/ ube/ uba; ngi/ u-/ba-; wa-/ba- Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib. 'Uyafunda.');</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini Amagama athathwe ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuhlanganyela noma yedwa</p>
-------------------------------	--	--	--	--

	<p>inkondlo noma iculo elilula</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Yenza ngokunyakaza okuyalelwe. • Dlala umdlalo olula wolimi. 	<p>ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Khombisa imizwa evuswa indaba oyifundile.</p>		
--	--	--	--	--

IBANGA LESI- 4				
Ithemu yesi- 2				
	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU-1-2	<p>Ukulalela indaba Khetha imibhalo yesimanje enobuqiniso yokuziqambela/yasendulo enezindaba zesintu/ enezehlo eziyingozi/ izindaba zangempela.</p> <p>Umbhalo osuselwa ezincwadini noma efayila lemithombo likathisha (TRF) Qagela ukuthi yini elandelayo ezokwenzeka Phendula imibuzo elula.</p> <p>Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba ngokuyikho. Yisho abalingiswa bendaba ngokufanele. Ubona abalingiswa ngendlela abachazwa ngayo ngomlomo Veza imibono yakhe ngendaba.</p> <p>Yisho okumayelana nawe Khetha kokwaziyo. Khetha isihloko esifanele. Hlala esihlokweni.</p>	<p>Ukufunda umbhalo Umbhalo osuselwa encwadini noma efayeleni lemithombo likathisha. (TRF)</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:qagela usukela esihlokweni nasezithombeni Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo osendikimbeni Buza uphendule nemibuzo ngombhalo. Chaza ukhondolo unikeze imininingwane eshaya emhlokwini oluveze ukwenzeka kwento nomlingiswa. Phinda futhi uxoxe indaba ngokulandelana. Veza imizwa ngendaba.</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo</p>	<p>Ubhalo umlayezo Khetha okuqukethwe okufanele Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele Bhala umbhalo uwuqondise komunye umuntu Phetha ngegama lakhe</p> <p>Bhala okulula okumayelana nawe, (isib. Izolo ngi... ngase ngi...) Susela ezincwadini noma efayileni yomthombo kathisha. Sebenzisa uhlaka. Khetha olwazini onalo Khetha isihloko esifanele Hlala esihlokweni Xoxa izehlakalo ngokulandelana Sebenzisa ulwazimagama olunhlobonhlobo</p> <p>Bhala amagama kanye nezincazelo</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Sebenzisa ulwazi ndlela ye-alfabethi kanye nazinhlamvu zokuqala zegama ukuthoka amagama kusichazamazwi Usebenzisa amagama ebuningini; isib. into, izinto Usebenzisa ubuningi bamanye amagama (isib. inkomazi/inkunzi)</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho Wakhela ekusetshenzisweni kwamabizo qho, isib. uFana Usebenzisa izinhloko zesichasiso ezehlukene kumbandakanya ezimayelana nobudala Usebenzisa izinhloko zesichasiso ezehlukene kumbandakanya ezimayelana nokushisa Uqala ukusebenzisa</p>

	<p>Shono isehlakalo ngokulandelana.</p> <p>Sebenzisa ukulalela nokukhuluma</p> <p>(khetha okukodwa ozokwenza nsukuzonke)</p> <p>Yisho umlozelo inkondlo noma iculo elilula</p> <p>Yenza ngokunyakaza okuyalelwe.</p> <p>Dlala umdlalo olula wolimi.</p>	<p>(wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Xoxani ngamagama amasha embhalweni ofundiwe.</p> <p>Usebenzisa isichazamazwi</p> <p>Ukuzilolonga ekufundeni</p> <p>Funda ephakamisa izwi ngendlela okuyiyona yokuphimisa, isigqi nokugcizelela.</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Wabelana ngemibono ngencwadi</p>	<p>kusichazamazwi ozakhele yona</p> <p>Sebenzisa umdwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama noma ukubonisa incazelo njll.</p>	<p>uhlobo olungajwayelekile lezinye izenzo, gijima, ugijime</p> <p>Wakhela ekuqondeni nasekusebenziseni inkathi ezayo</p> <p>Wakhela ekusebenziseni isivumelwano senhloko nesenzo, isib. udlala ibhola/badlala ibhola.</p> <p>Uhlaziya imisho eqondile ngomenzi, isenzo, umenziwa, isib. UBongi / ufunda/ incwadi yakhe'</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini</p> <p>Amagama athathwe ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuhlanganyela noma yedwa</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI-3-4</p>	<p>Ulalela umbhalo wolwazi, isib. umbiko wesimo sezulu noma incazelo yendawo</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela</p> <p>Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Uphawula imininingwane ethile</p> <p>Uhumusha ulwazi olunikiwe</p> <p>Uhlobanisa nokwenzeka kuye</p> <p>Ulalela futhi aphenyule imiyalelo yomlomo elula</p> <p>Ulandela izinkombandlela</p> <p>Ukhombisa ukuqonda uhlu</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela</p> <p>Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda:qagela usukela esihlokweni nasezithombeni</p> <p>Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo osendikimbeni</p>	<p>Ufingqa ubhalo wolwazi ngokusekela</p> <p>Ufakela amagama ashodayo ekufingqweni okubhaliwe noma kwishadi/ ithebula/ ibalazwe lengqondo</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa amanye amagama amasha avela embhalweni ofundiwe</p> <p>Wakha umbhalo onezithombe, isib. iphosta ekhangisa isigameko</p> <p>Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <p>Usebenzisa amagama ebuningini; isib. into, izinto amagama anomisindo wonkamisa abande: ibele</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho</p> <p>Uqonda futhi asebenzise ubumnini emabizweni (isib. Imoto kababa)</p> <p>Uqala ukuqonda ukusebenza kwamabizo qoqa isib. inhlanzi)</p> <p>Amagama ahambisanayo, isib. usuku lokuzalwa inkathi eqondile ukuchaza izitatimende</p>

	<p>Iwamagama olumayelana nenkombandlela</p> <p>Ulalela incazelo futhi achaze into Uphawula into echazwe kahle Usebenzisa amagama achaza kahle into Usebenzisa amagama amasha Usebenzisa isischasiso</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya imilolozelo, inkondlo noma acule Uphendula ngokwenza imiyalelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula</p>	<p>Buza uphendule nemibuzo ngombhalo. Xoxa ngokhondolo unikeze imininingwane eshaya emhloveni. Chaza ulwazi ngokubonakalayo</p> <p>Ufunda ubhalo onezithombe, isib. amaphosta ekhangisa isigameko Ukulungiselela ukufunda: xoxisana ngezithombe humusha ulwazi xoxisana ngenhloso yombhalo xxoxisna ngokunye ukusetshenziswa kolimi Uphawula aphinde axoxisane ngezinto ezibonakala ngazo zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uqhathanisa izincwadi/imibhalo efundiwe</p>	<p>Usebenzisa izimpawu zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>eziwayelekile, isib. "Ilanga lishona entshonalanga." Inkathi ezayo (isib. 'Ngizomubona kusasa.')</p> <p>Uba nokuqonda futhi usebenzisa amagama okuhlanganisa akhombise ukwengeza, ukulandelana kanye nokuphikisana. Uqala ukubona futhi asebenzise inkulumo ebikiwe</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini Amagama athathwe ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuhlanganyela noma yedwa Omqondofana (amagama anencazelo efanayo, isib. ukugoduka/ukuhamba)</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI 5–6</p>	<p>Ulalela indaba Khetha imibhalo</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ukulungiselela 	<p>Ubhala indaba usebenzisa uhlaka</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Khetha okuyikona 	<p>Usebenza ngamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Qala ukuqonda

	<p>yesimanje enobuqiniso yokuziqambela/yasen dulo enezindaba zesintu/ enezehlo eziyingozi/ izindaba zangempela. Umbhalo osuselwa ezincwadini noma efayila lemithombo likathisha (TRF)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lalela ahlobanise nokwenzeka kuye Bona umininingwane eshaya emhlokwini Phinda uxoxe indaba Chaza ushintsho lwesinyathelo noma isigameko Chaza umyalezo wendaba <p>Ulalela i(zi)nkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Chaza ukuthi inkondlo imayelana nani Xhumanisa nokwaziyo Bona isigqi nemugqomo Bona amagama aqala ngomsindo ofanayo Veza imizwa uthintwe inkondlo Lingisa inkondlo/imigqa ekhethiwe <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Zilolonge ngokusebenzisa amagama alingisa imisindo, isib. Ukububula kwezinyosi, nokubenezela kwengilazi 	<p>ukufunda:qagela usukela esihlokwini nasezithombeni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib: ukuqagela, nemisindo noma izinto ezikunika umkhondo osendikimbeni Bona ukhondolo Chaza ulwazi ngokubonakalayo Chaza ushintsho lwesinyathelo noma isigameko Bona abanengqondo engashintshi <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda inkondlo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ukuzilungiselela ukufunda: qagela usukela esihlokwini nasezithombeni Sebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. Ukuqagela ukubhekisa izithombe ubheka izimpawu zengqikithi Bona isigqi nemvumelwano Hlukanisa amagama ngamalunga Veza imizwa uthintwe inkondlo <p>Ukuzilolonga ekufundeni</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funda ephakamisa izwi ngendlela okuyiyona yokuphimisa, isigqi nokugcizelela. 	<p>okuqukethwe okumayelana nesihloko</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa uhlaka ngokufanele Sebenzisa ulwazimagama olufaka namagama ayizihlanganiso neqoqo lamagama/izisho Sebenzisa ukusetshenziswa kolimi okufanele, upelomagama, izimpawu zokukhanyisa, nezikhala phakathi kwezigaba Bhala amagama nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakho <p>Ukubhala imisho enemvumelwanosigcino</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Bhala imisho ehamba ngamibili emide ngokulandelayo enemvumelwano sebenzisa isigqi nemvumelwano efanele sebenzisa ulwazi lwamalunga ukwakha isigqi <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Usebenzisa imidwebo noma imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll</p>	<p>ubunye nobuningi bamagama</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sebenzisa isijobelelo u-ana ukwakha izinciphiso (isib. Uphawu-uphawana) <p>Usebenza ngemisho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> qonda bese usebenzisa amabizo abalekayo (isib. Incwadi –izincwadi) akha usebenzisa izibaluli ngaphambi kwamabizo, isib. Encaneinja Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo ‘sokuba’ – ba/ -be / baya.../ ngi / si../ ube/ bebe Iqoqo lamama ezenzo, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena phakathi Sebenzisa ukuqonda inkathi edlule Qala ukusebenzisa izingasenzo zezikhuliso, isib. ‘kakhulu, kanzima, ngempela, cishe,’ <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Amagama athathwe ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuhlanganyela noma yedwa
--	---	---	---	--

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili • Phinda uxoxe indaba noma umqondo obalulekile ngemisho emi- 3 kuya emishweni emi- 5 • Veza imizwa ekhombisa ukunanela umbhalo. 		
ISONTO LESI-7-8	<p>Ulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo, isib. iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza okuthile Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Xoxisana ngemininigwane ethile yombhalo Ubuza imibuzo ukuze athole ulwazi Lalela futhi aphenyule ngemfanelo</p> <p>Nikeza imiyalelo (okungenani yezinyathelo ezimbili) Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Usebenzisa izenzo ngendlela Unikeza imiyalelo ngokulandelana okufanele</p> <p>Uhlela izinto Uhlukanisa izinto ngamaqembu ngokuhambelana nekhratheriya ethile</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wenkambiso, isib. iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza okuthile Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, amathiphu endikimba Uxoxisana ngemininigwane ethile yombhalo Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwemiyalo</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. imifanekiso / imidwebo/ amathebula/ amashadi / amabalazwe egqondo // izithombe</p>	<p>Ubhala ngokulandela inkambiso esekelwe Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ugcwalisa imininingwane kufremu Usebenzisa imininingwane ethile Uhlala esihlokwani Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ufakela amagama futhi noma aqedele umbhalo obonakalayo, isib. umfanekiso/ umdwebo/ ithebula, ishadi, ibalazwe lengqondo Ulalela ulwazi alunikwe ngomlomo Kumbandakanya imininingwane ethile Usebenzisa uhlu</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama amagama anomisindo wonkamisa abande: ibele Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngendlela, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama Wakhela olwazini lokubona amagama kanye nolamagama asetshenziswa kakhulu</p> <p>Usebenza ngemisho Usebenzisa umyalo wohlobo lwesenzo, isib. Ima. inkathi eqondile ukuchaza izenzo ezijwayelekile, isib. " Ngigeza amazinyo ami nsuku zonke." Wakhela ekusetshenziswe kwezinsizasimo, isib. u-'nga' ukukhombisa ukukhona Usebenzisa u'kufanele'</p>

	<p>Uchaza ukuthi kungani izinto zihamba zonke</p> <p>Usebenzisa ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku)</p> <p>Uphendula ngokwenza imiyalelo</p> <p>Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomban dlela ezilula</p>	<p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nazithombeni; ubukeza umbhalo, isib. isifundo socwaningo</p> <p>Ubuza futhi aphenhule imibuzo</p> <p>Uchaza imiqondo ebalulekile</p> <p>Uhumusha ulwazi ezithombeni</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Uxoxa ngempilo yakhe</p>	<p>Iwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Ubala amagama ezindaweni ezifanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>ukukhombisa ukudingeka</p> <p>Uqala ukusebenzisa u-'kufanele' kanye no-'kumele' ukukhombisa okuhlosiwe</p> <p>Usebenzisa isabizwana sokukhomba (lapha, laphaya)</p> <p>Usebenzisa isichasiso (isib. kancane, masisha)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama olutholakala engqikithini</p> <p>Omqondophika (amagama anencazelo ezipkisanayo, isib. khala/thula)</p> <p>Amagama athathwe ekufundeni imibhalo ngokuhlanganyela noma yedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-9-10	UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE			

IBANGA LESI- 4				
ITHEMU YESI- 3				
	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU-1-2	Ulalela indaba Ukhetha izindaba zesimanje ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngaye/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlanya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba zangempela empilweni	Ufunda indaba Ufunda umbhalo osencwadini yolimi noma efayeleni yomtapo kathisha (TRF) Ukulungiselela	Ubhala inkulumompendulwano Ukhetha okuqukethwe yisihloko Usebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela efanele Inkulumo	Ukusebenza ngamagama Wakhela olwazini lwemisindo ukupela amagama, isib, okuncike ekutheni amagama abukeka kanjani noma

<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngesakhiwo/iploti, isizinda kanye nomlingiswa</p> <p>Uphendula imibuzo elula</p> <p>Usho amagama abalingiswa endabeni ngemfanelo</p> <p>Uxoxa futhi indaba ngokulandelana okufanele</p> <p>Wethula imizwa ngendaba</p> <p>Uchaza imbangela nompumela wezenzo noma izigameko</p> <p>Uchaza umuntu/isilwane/ umlingiswa endabeni/ indawo andabeni</p> <p>Uchaza ukuthi umuntu/isilwane/ umlingiswa/indawo ibukeka kanjani</p> <p>Usebenzisa amagama amasha ambalwa avela endabeni</p> <p>Usebenzisa isischasiso</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku)</p> <p>Uhaya imilolozelo, inkondlo noma acule</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula</p> <p>Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela ezilula</p> <p>Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p> <p>Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>ukufunda: uyaqagela ngokubuka isihloko noma izithombe</p> <p>Uhumusha aphinde achaze umyalezo</p> <p>Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukuqagela, usebenzisa akubona okuvezwa ingqikithi okunganikeza incazelo</p> <p>Uphinde axoxe ngezehlakalo ngokulandelana kwazo</p> <p>Uchaza imizwa ngombalo anika izizathu</p> <p>Kuxoxwa ngomlingiswa omkhulu kanye nomunye umlingiswa</p> <p>Uyalingisa okusendabeni</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda ukubukezwa kwencwadi okulula</p> <p>Uphawula ulwazi olubalulekile, isib. isihloko sencwadi ebukezwayo, umbhali, njll.</p> <p>Uphawula amaphuzu abalulekile</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngefomethi yokubukeza</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngokuphendula ekubukezeni</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda</p> <p>Udunda kuzwakale ephimisa, ezethula futhi eshesha ngemfanelo</p>	<p>yabalingiswa ilandelana ngokufanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ubhala incazelo yomuntu/isilwane/inda wo</p> <p>Ukuchaza kuyacaca</p> <p>Sebenzisa imisho ephelele eyakhiwe kahle</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi (isichasiso), isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>ezwakala kanjani. Wakhela olwazini lokubona amagama kanye nolamagama asetshenziswa kakhulu</p> <p>Uhlukanisa amagama amade abe izingcezu ezincane, isib, du-ngu-ze-la</p> <p>Ubunye nobuningi bamabizo</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Akha imisho usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona)</p> <p>Akha imisho usebenzisa izabizwana zokukhomba (isib. loku, loko, lezo, lezi)</p> <p>Qala ukusebenzisa izabizwana zongumnini(isib. yami, yakho, yakhe, yethu, yabo)</p> <p>Sebenzisa indlela yesenzo,uyahamba, uhambile</p> <p>Qonda bese usebenzisa izenzo ukuchaza umnyakazo.</p> <p>Hluza imisho elula ibe nenhloko, isenzo, nomenziwa isib. ‘uBongani/ufunda/incwadi yakhe’</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini</p> <p>Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	--	--	---

		<p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Ubhala ukubukezwa kwencwadi okufushane bomlomo esebenzisa uhlaka efanele</p>		
<p>ISONTO LESI-3-4</p>	<p>Ukulalela umbhalo wolwazi, isib. ukukhuluma ngaye / umbiko/ ama-athikili endaba Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Uphendula imibuzo Uchaza izigameko Wabelana ngemiqondo futhi abeke umbono</p> <p>Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni ezimfushana ngesihloko esifushane Ushitshisina ngamathuba Uhlala esihlokweni Ubuza imibuzo efanele</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya imilolozelo, inkondlo noma acule Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>Ukulalela umbhalo wolwazi, isib. ukukhuluma ngaye / umbiko/ ama-athikili endaba Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usbenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ufunda edlulisa amehlo ebheka imininingwane ebalulekile, ufunda ekha phezulu ebheka umqondo jikelele Uphendula imibuzo enzima, isib. Kungani ... ? Ucabangani ... ?</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo) Ufunda ubhalo onezithombe, isib. amaphosta noma izaziso Ukulungiselela ukufunda uxoxisana</p>	<p>Ufingqa ubhalo wolwazi ngokusekela Ufakela amagama ashodayo ekufingqweni okubhaliwe Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Usebenzisa amanye amagama amasha avela embhalweni ofundiwe Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Wakha futhi akhiqize umbhalo onezithombe, isib. iphosta noma isaziso Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele Usebenzisa izimpawu zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Usebenzisa ulwazi lokuhleleka kwezinhlamvu zamagama/ama-alfabhehi ukuthola igama kwisichazamazwi Ama-akhronimi, isib. i-AIDS, SADTU, NATU</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela, amakhaza, amanzi Qala ukusebenzisa amagama asho okuthile njengokuthi kunye, kubili,njll. Nokokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina Sebenzisa imisho enezibaluli eziqhathanisayo Sebenzisa imisho enenhloko nesivumelwano esinamathele esenzweni isib. igundane libalekile / amagundane abalekile</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe</p>

		<p>ngezithombe Uxoxisana ngokuthi umbhalo ungani Uphawula ulwazi oluthile Uhumusha ulwazi Uxoxisana ngenhloso yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokunye ukusetshenziswa kolimi Uphawula aphinde axoxisane ngezinto ezibonakala ngazo zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Udunda kuzwakale ephimisa, ezethula futhi eshesha ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uqhathanisa izincwadi/imibhalo efundiwe</p>	<p>nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI-5-6</p>	<p>Ulalela indaba Khetha ku- Ulalela futhi hlobanisa nokwenzeka kuye Uphawula imininingwane ethile JUxoxa futhi ngokulandelana ngemfanelo Uchaza imbangela nomphumela wezenzo, isib umphumela wesenzo noma isigameko Uchaza isifundo sendaba</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili namathiphu endikimba Uphawula futhi abeke umbono ngesakhiwo/iploti</p>	<p>Ubhala indaba esebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufaUkhetha isihloko esifanelele isihloko Usebenzisa amafremu ngendlela Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagma kumbandakanya amagama ayizihlanganisi</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Amagama anesijobelelo u- ‘kazi’ esikhombisa ubukhulu isib. Impi- impikazi Amagama ajobelela u’kazi’ akhombisa ubulili besifazane (isib. Indoda – indodakazi)</p>

	<p>Ualalela inkondlo/izinkondlo Uxoxisana ngokuthi inkondlo ingani Uhlobanisa nokwenzeka kuye Uphawula imilolozelo kanye nomgqumo Uphawula amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo Uhaya inkondlo/imigqa ekhethiwe</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma Uzilolonga esebenzisa amagama afuze imisindo yawo, ukubhuza kwezinyosi, ubukhinqikhiqi bezinsimbi</p>	<p>Uchaza isifundo sendaba Uchaza imbangela nomphumela wezenzo, isib umphumela wesenzo noma isigameko Uphawula aphinde uxoxisana ngomqondo abantu abazakhela wona ngokuthile</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda inkondlo/izinkondlo Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, ubuka izithombe ngokucophelela, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uphawula umlolozelo kanye nomgqumo Wehlukana amagama ngemisindo Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Udunda kuzwakale ephimisa, ezethula futhi eshesha ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p>	<p>nemishwana Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ubhala imisho enemvumelwano Ubhala imisho ngamibili yobude obulinganayo enemvumelwano Usebenzisa imvumelwano kanye nomgqumo ngendlela Usebenzisa ulwazi lezinhlamvu ukwakha umgqumo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda bese usebenzisa amabizo abalekayo (isib. incwadi - izincwadi) Sebenzisa imisho esebenzisa izibaluli ngaphambi kwebizo, isibo. Encaneinja Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo 'sokuba' -ba/-be / baya.../ ngi / si.../ ube/ bebe Iqoqo lamagama ezenzo, isib. hlukanisa phakathi, ngena phakathi Sebenzisa ukuqonda inkathi edlule Qala ukusebenzisa izingasenzo zezikhuliso, isib. 'kakhulu, kanzima, ngempela, cishe,'</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	--	--	---	--

		Uxoxa futhi indaba noma ngemiqondo ebalulekile ngemisho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-3 Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe		
ISONTO LESI-7-8	<p>Ukulalela umbhalo wolwazi, isib. ukukhuluma ngaye / umbiko / ukuchaza</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p> <p>Uphendula imibuzo</p> <p>Ukuphawula nokubeka umbono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile</p> <p>Wabelana ngemiqondo futhi abeke umbono</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukene</p> <p>Ulalela ukuchazwa futhi achaze izindawo/izitshalo/ izilwane / izinto</p> <p>Identifies places correctly</p> <p>Usebenzisa amagama achaza kahle indawo</p> <p>Usebenzisa amagama amasha</p> <p>Usebenzisa isischasiso</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku)</p> <p>Uhaya imilolozelo, inkondlo noma acule</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula</p> <p>Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela ezilula</p> <p>Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p> <p>Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe egqondo / izithombe</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma i(zi)ncwadi zokufunda noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ulandela imiyalelo</p> <p>Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa amehlo</p> <p>Ukuphawula nokubeka umbono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile</p> <p>Uhumusha ulwazi embhalweni onezithombeni</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda imibhalo yenkambiso, isib. iresiphi noma imiyalelo elula</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe /</p>	<p>Ufakela amagama futhi/noma aqedele umbhalo onezithombe, isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe lengqondo/ amabalazwe/ isithombe</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Ufakela amagama embhalweni ngendlela</p> <p>Usbenzisa ifomethi kahle ekufakeni amagama, isib. igama elilodwa noma amabili kuphela</p> <p>Usebenzisa ukwazi oluvela embhalweni onezithombe ukubhala umbhalo wolwazi</p> <p>Uhumusha ulwazi ngendlela</p> <p>Ubhala ulwazi ngendlela</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <p>Sebenzisa isijobelelo u'wana' ukukhombisa ukunciphisa (Isib. Isifo-isifwana)</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho</p> <p>Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo 'sokuba' -ba/ -be / baya.../ ngi / si../ ube/ bebe</p> <p>Akha imisho ngokusebenzisa izindlela zesenzo, isib. ' unga' ukukhombisa ikhono, ' isib. 'nginga' Sebenzisa 'kufanele' ukukhombisa isidingo</p> <p>Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwehluka (kodwa), isizathu (ngoba) nenhloso (ukuze)</p> <p>Qala ukubona nokusebenzisa inkulumombiko.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini</p> <p>Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>

		<p>izithombe Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, ubuka izithombe ngokucophelela, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Uchaza ukuthi yini okufanele yenziwe Uxoxisana ngemininigwane ethile yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwemiyalo Ulandela imiyalelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uxoxa ngempilo yakhe</p>	<p>noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	
<p>ISONTO LESI-9-- 10</p>	<p>Ulalelala umdlalo ofundwe kuzwakala noma ovela ensakazweni noma e-TV Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ucabangela esusela kusihloko Uxoxa futhi umdlalo ngokulandelana Usho amagama abalingiswa endabeni ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ulingisa abalingiswa noma isimo esijwayelekile Ukhetha okuqukethwe</p>	<p>Uyalingisa</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ngaphambu Kokufunda ucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko Usebenzisa amasu okufunda Uphawula ukugeleza kwendaba</p>	<p>Ubhala inkulompendulwano Ukhetha abalingiswa abafanele Usebenzisa ingxoxo ngendlela Usebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela Usebenzisa inkulumo ngqo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukene Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala kanye nokushiya izikhala ezifanele Ubhala amagama</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Sebenzisa isichazamazwi emagameni ajwayelekile ngokufanele, kusetshenziswa isichazamazwi okungesakho Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka upelomagama nencazelo yawo</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Akha uqonde bese</p>

<p>okufanele Usebenzisa imininingwane ngendlela Wethula imicabangi nemizwa Uhlala esihlokweni Ukhombisa ukwazi umahluko enhlalweni Ushintsha esuku kolunye ulimi aye kolunye njengemfanelo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya imilozelo, inkondlo noma acule Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>Uxoxisana ngabalingiswa Wethula imizwa evuswe ngumbhalo Uxoxisana ngezinto ezibonakala ngazo zombhalo ikakhulukazi izimpawu zokubhala kanye nefomethi Udlala umdlalo weshashalazi noma isiqeshana somdlalo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Udunda kuzwakale ephimisa, ezethula futhi eshesha ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Ubhala ukubukezwa kwencwadi okufushane bomlomo esebenzisa uhlaka efanele</p>	<p>kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ubhala ukubukezwa kwencwadi esebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Ubeka umbono wakhe</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>usebenzisa inkathi yamanje Akha uqonde bese usebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo Akha uqonde bese usebenzisa inkathi ezayo Inkathi yamathi yamanje ukuchaza izinto ezenzeka ngokuvamile, isib, 'ngixubha amazinyo ami nsukuzonke' Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib. uyafunda) Sebenzisa izaandiso zenkathi (isib. kusasa, izolo) Qala ukubona nokusebenzisa inkulumombiko.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
---	---	--	--

IBANGA LESI- 4

ITHEMU YESI- 4

	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU-1-2	Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni ezimfushane ngesihloko esijwayelekile Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe /	Ufunda indaba Ukhetha izindaba zesimanje ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngaye/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlanya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba zangempela empilweni Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula /	Ubhala indaba enokusekela okuhleliwe Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufaUkhetha isihloko esifanelele isihloko Usebenzisa amafremu ngendlela Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo	Ukusebenza ngamagama Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka upelomagama nencazelo yamagama Ukusebenza ngemisho Qala ukusebenzisa izibonakalisi

	<p>izithombe Ubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphendule imibuzo Ugcina indaba Uhlonipha imibono yabanye</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi onzinyana Ulandela imiyalelo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwagama ahlukene Ushintshana ngamathuba nabanye, abanikeze ithuba lokukhuluma</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya imilozelo, inkondlo noma acule Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomband lela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili ukuthi kuzokwenzakalani Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza imibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani? Ucabangani ... ? Uxoxa futhi indaba ngokulandelana esebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Uyaqagela futhi achaze izizathu zezenzeko endabeni Uchaza imbangela nomphumela endabeni. Uyaziphendulela ngombhalo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo) Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uqhathanisa izincwadi/imibhalo efundiwe</p>	<p>zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya izabizwana namagama ayizihlanganisi kanye nemishwana Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa ulimi ukucabanga</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll. Kanye nokokuqala, okwesibili okokugcina. Sebenzisa inkathi yamanje ukuchaza inkulumo enobuqiniso isib. 'ilanga lishona entshonalanga' Sebezisa 'kuzo' ukukhombisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Kuzoba nesiphepho namuhla.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-3-4	<p>Ulalela ama-inthavyu/ imibukisolapho kukhulunywa khona Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe egqondo / izithombe Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p>	<p>Ubhala isigaba esebenzisa uhlaka Uketha okuqukethwe okufanele Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya izabizwana namagama</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho</p>

<p>Ukhumbula imiqondo ebalulekile Ubuza imibuzo efanele Uphendula ngemfanelo Ubeka imibono</p> <p>Ulalela futhi anike imilayezo yomlomo Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile Uphawula ngokuthi umlayezo ukhelelwe bani futhi uvela kubani Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele umyalezo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya imilolozelo, inkondlo noma acule Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu ahlukene okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, ukusebenzisa imisindo kanye namathiphu endikimba, ukufunda ekhaphhezulu Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza imibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani? Ucabangani ... ? Uhumusha aphinde axoxisana ngezithombe Ufingqa imibhalo ngokusekela, isib. ufakela amagama ashodayo ekufingqweni okubhaliwe</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda imibhalo yasekuhlaleni, isib. imiyalezo Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile Uphawula ngokuthi umlayezo ukhelelwe bani futhi uvela kubani Uchaza ifomethi esetshenziwe</p> <p>Ufunda ubhalo onezithombe, isib. amaphosta noma izaziso noma amaphamfulethi Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ukulungiselela ukufunda</p>	<p>ayizihlanganisi kanye nemishwana Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya amagama ayizihlanganisi nemishwana Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Uyadweba,afakele amagama futhi/noma aqedele umbhalo onezithombe, isib. amashadi/ amathebula/ amabalazwe engqondo/ amabalazwe/ izithombe Ubhala ulwazi ngendlela Ukhombisa ukuxhumana phakathi kwezingxenye ezahlukene ezibukwayo ngemfanelo Ubhala imisho echaza ishadi Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ufunda imibhalo yasekuhlaleni, isib. imiyalezo Ukhetha okuqukethwe</p>	<p>Sebenzisa amagama azihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukuhlanga (ne) ukulandelana (kwase, ngaphambi) Thuthukisa ukuqonda nokusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukuhlanganisa, ukulandelana nokuphikisana. Qala ukusebenzisa amagama azihlanganiso ukukhombisa imbangela noshintsho (ukuze)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
---	---	---	---

		<p>uxoxisana ngezithombe Uxoxisana ngokuthi umbhalo ungani Uphawula ulwazi oluthile Uhumusha ulwazi Uxoxisana ngeUxoxisana ngenhloso yobhalonhloso kanye nezethameli zombhalo Uxoxisna ngokunye ukusetshenziswa kolimi</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uxoxa futhi indaba noma ngemiqondo ebalulekile ngemisho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-3 Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe</p>	<p>okufanele umyalezo Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele Ukhela umyalezo ngendlela Uhlela ulwazi ulwazi ngendlela Ubhala igama lakhe ekugcineni</p> <p>Wakha futhi akhiqize umbhalo onezithombe, isib. iphosta noma isaziso noma amaphamfulethi Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele Usebenzisa izimpawu zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu Usebenzisa ukwendlala okufanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	
ISONTO LESI-5-6	Ulalela indaba Khetha ku- Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe,	Ufunda indaba enenkulumompdulwan o	Ubhala indaba ngokusekela okuhleliwe enenkulumompikisw	Ukusebenza ngamagama Sebenzisa isichazamazwi

	<p>isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ucabangela phambili ukuthi kuzokwekani Uxoxisana ngesakhiwo/iploti, isizinda kanye nomlingiswa Uxoxa ngezigameko endabeni Uyaziphendulela ngendaba Uxoxa futhi indaba ngokulandelana okufanele esebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi onzinyana Ulandela imiyalelo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukene Ushintshana ngamathuba nabanye, abanikeze ithuba lokukhuluma</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya imilolozelo, inkondlo noma acule Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomband lela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, amathiphu endikimba Uxoxisana ngesakhiwo/iploti, isizinda kanye nomlingiswa Uxoxa ngezigameko endabeni Uyaziphendulela ngendaba Ufingqa indaba ngosizo Uphawula izingxenye zendaba eziyinkulompendulwano Ulingisa indaba noma ingxenye yomdlalo</p> <p>Ufunda idayari noma okubhalwe kudayari Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, ubuka izithombe ngokucophelela, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uphawula aphinde uxoxisana ngomuntu obhala idayari Wethula imizwa evuswe ngumbhalo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale</p>	<p>ano Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Usebenzisa amafrema Usebenzisa inkulumo ngqo kukulompendul wano Welula imisho ngokwengeza isichasiso Usebenzisa uhlu lamagama olweluliwe kumbandakanya izabizwana namamagama ayizihlanganisi kanye nemishwana Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya amagama ayizihlanganisi nemishwana Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>ukubona upelomagama nezincazelo zamazama.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qala ukusebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukukhetha (isib. Kungenzeka... noma...).</p> <p>Qala ukubona nokusebenzisa inkulumombiko. Thuthukisa ukusebenza kwenkulumo ngqo. Sebenzisa uphawu lwezicaphunamazwi zenkulumo ngqo Sebenzisa okhefana ukuhlukanisa amabizo ohlwini</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	--	---	---	--

		<p>ephimisa futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uxoxa ngempilo yakhe</p>		
<p>ISONTO LESI-7-8</p>	<p>Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni ezimfushane ngesihloko esijwayelekile Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p> <p>Ubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphenzule imibuzo Ugcina indaba Wethula imibono Uhlonipha imibono yabanye</p> <p>Ulalelala inkulumo emfushane noma izimemezelo, isib. emsakazweni noma e-TV noma ofundwayo Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p> <p>Uchaza umyalezo obalulekile Uhumusha aphinde axoxe ngomyalezo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga</p>	<p>Ufunda ubhalo wolwazi Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu ahlukene okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, ukusebenzisa imisindo kanye namathiphu endikimba, ukufunda ekhaphhezulu Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza imibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani? Ucabangani ... ? Uhumusha aphinde axoxisa ngezithombe Ufingqa imibhalo ngokusekela, isib. ufakela amagama ashodayo ekufingqweni okubhaliwe</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo) Ufunda ubhalo onezithombe, isib. amaphosta noma izaziso noma amaphamfulethi Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe /</p>	<p>Ubhala isigaba esebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya izabizwana namagama ayizihlanganisi kanye nemishwana Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya amagama ayizihlanganisi nemishwana Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Wakha futhi akhiqize umbhalo onezithombe, isib. iphosta noma isaziso noma amaphamfulethi Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele Usebenzisa izimpawu zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Sebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu zamagama /onobumba ngokuqala nokulandelana kwazo ukuze uthole amagama kusichazamazwi</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qala ukukhumbula bese usebenzisa inkulumombiko. Amagama ambaxa/angxube isib. mtholampilo Xhuma iziqalo nezandiso emsukeni wegama Sebenzisa isandiso sendawo (lapha, lapho) Sebenzisa isandiso sendlela yokwenza (isib. ngokushesha, kancane) Akha imisho eveza ukuqonda inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama</p>

	<p>okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya imilolozelo, inkondlo noma acule Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomband lela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa futhi ndaba ayizilwe noma ayifundile</p>	<p>izithombe Ukulungiselela ukufunda uxoxisana ngezithombe Uxoxisana ngokuthi umbhalo ungani Uphawula ulwazi oluthile Uhumusha ulwazi Uxoxisana ngeUxoxisana ngenhloso yobhalonhloso kanye nezethameli zombhalo Uxoxisana ngokunye ukusetshenziswa kolimi Uphawula aphinde axoxisane ngezinto ezibonakala ngazo zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhulu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu Uxoxisana ngokwendlalwa Uxoxisana ngokukhethwa kwemifanekiso</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe</p>	<p>izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu Usebenzisa ukwendlala okufanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Usebenzisa imidwebo nomaimisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa incazelo, njll.</p>	<p>athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-9—10	UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE			

IBANGA LESI- 4 YOLIMI LOKUQALA OLUNGEZIWE

IBANGA LESI- 5				
ITHEMU YOKU- 1				
	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUMA (UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU-1- 2 Ukuhlola ngokuphelele	Ulalela indaba emfushane (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba	Ufunda indaba emfushane Umbhalo ovela	Ubhala exoxa ngaye kuzigameko Ukhetha okuvela kokwenzeka	Ukusebenza ngamagama Sebenzisa isichazamazwi

<p>zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) {umyalo uzophindwa njalo emuva kwamasonto amabili] Uphendula imibuzo esobala Wethula umbono olula osendabeni Ucabangela phambili ukuthi kuzokwekani</p> <p>Ufunda futhi indaba Uxoxa futhi ngezigameko ngokulandelana ngemfanelo, esebenzisa inkathi edlule Usho amagama abalingiswa ngemfanelo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba</p>	<p>embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) [umyalo uzophindwa njalo emuva kwamasonto amabili] Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, usebenzisa amathiphu emisindo nawendikimba Uxoxisana ngohlu lwamagama amasha avela embhalweni ofundiwe Uxoxisana ngesihloko, isakhiwo/iploti futhi lapho indaba yenzeka khona (isizinda) Wethula umbono olula osendabeni Usebenzisa isichazamazwi</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uxoxa futhi indaba noma ngemiqondo</p>	<p>Ukhetha okuqokethwe okufanele ekukhethela isihloko Uhlala esihlokweni Uhlaka esetshenziswa abafundi abahlangabezana nobunzima Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nesihlok</p> <p>Ubhala umbono osendabeni Ngaphambu kokubhala: uxoxisana ngokuthi bathandani/ abangayithandi Ubhala imisho emi-2 ukwethula ukuthi bathandani/ abangayithandi</p> <p>Wakha isichazamazwi akhe Ufakela amagama kumakhasi anezinhlamvu ze- alafabthethi Ufaka amagama ama-5kanye nezincazelo (ukudweba/ imisho esebenzisa igama/incazelo yegama) Noma uqhubeka nokufaka amagama kusichazamazwi esakhiwe eBangeni 4</p>	<p>ukubheka upelomagama nencazelo yamagama Yakha ngolwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama isib. Yakha iqoqo lamagama oluvela emndenini owodwa kunceke ekuthini liphinyiswa kanjani nokuthi libukeka kanjani. Yakahausebenzina amagama asebenza kaningi nabonakala kaningi</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda usebenzise amabizo abalekayo (isib, incwadi – izincwadi) Yakha usebenzisa amabizo qho, isib. anosonhlamvukazi/o feleba Akha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) Akha usebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo isib. Igundane liyabaleka/amagunda ne ayabaleka. Yakha usebenzisa ukuqonda kokusebenzisa inkathi edlule</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe</p>
---	--	--	--

	ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe	ebalulekile ngemisho emi-3 ukuya kwemi-3 Ubeka umbono ngendaba		ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa
ISONTO LESI-3-4	Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni ezimfushana ngesihloko esijwayelekile Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzoelula ngesihloko Ushintshashintsha ulimi uma kunesidingo Nikeza abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma Ulalela abanye futhi akhuthaze imizamo yabo yokukhuluma ulimi olungeziwe Ukhuthaza amanye amalungu eqembu ukuba asekelo abanye abafunda nabo Unikeza inxoxo ngamaqiniso uxoxa isigameko sakamuva Uxoxa futhi ngezigameko ngokulandelana nangemfanelo Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi	Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ufundaaphinde axoxisane ngesihloko aaphinde abuke imifanekiso/ izithombeni/ amabalazwe Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ufunda ekha phezulu efuna umqondo jikelele, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo Uphawula amaphuzu abalulekile Uchaza okushiwo amagama angajwayelekile Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili	Ubhala ngenxoxo yamaqiniso Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Ubhala isihloko Ulandelanisa izigameko ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya amagama ayizihlanganisi nemishwana Ulungisa amaphutha esipelingi esebenzisa isichazamazwi kanye nokudraftha futhi Udweba/ agcwalise futhi afakele amagama kuzithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izinhlelo Ukhetha ulwazi olubalulekile Kumbandakanya amalebulo afanele Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho	Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Ukusebenza ngemisho Akha usebenzisa ukuqonda inkathi yamanje Akha imisho ngokusebenzisa izindlela zesenzo, isib. 'unga' ukukhombisa ukukwazi, 'ubunga' ukukhombisa ukucela imvume Sebenzisa 'kufanele' nukukhom bisa isidingo Sebenzisa isimo esijwayelekile sesenzo, uhamba, uhambile Sebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. Kusasa, izolo) Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa

	alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe	Wabelana ngemibono esembhalweni Uhlobaniska umbhalo nempilo yakhe	esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.	
ISONTO LESI-5-6	<p>Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlanya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ukhetha esusela kuzincazelo zomlomo ukuze aphawule abantu endabeni Usebenzisa izincazelo zomlomo ukuze aphawule abantu endabeni Wethula imizwa nemibono ngendaba Uphendula imibuzo omlomo ngendaba</p> <p>Ulingisa ezinye izimo esijwayelekile Ubamba iqhaza kunkulumompikiswa no kumbandakanya ulwazi olufanele Usebenzisa inkathi efanele</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola okushiwoyo, ufundelaukuthola imininingwane Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba</p> <p>Ufunda imibhalo yasekuhlaleni, isib. imiyalezo Uchaza umyalezo obalulekile Uphawula uzici zombhalo Uxoxisana ngenhloso yobhalo Uses a dictionary to find meaning of new words</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa</p>	<p>Ubhala incazelo elula ngabantu Bhala okungenani isigaba esisodwa Ubhala ngokuqamba Usebenzisa isichasiso esifanele Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqondile kanye neyamanje eqhubekayo</p> <p>Ubhala umyalezo omfushane Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Uhlela ulwazi olufanele Usebenzisa ifomethi ngemfanele, isib. isibingelelo, usuku, njll. Wakha imisho ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ubhala isigaba Uchaza isigameko esihleliwe Uhlela izenzeko kaanye nezigameko Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Usebenzisa inkathi ezayo Uhlola isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda usebenzise amabizo okungabaleki (isib. amanzi) Sebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukuhlanganisa (kanye) nokulandelana (kwase, ngaphambi) Sebenzisa isimo sokubuza isib. ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, ngobani, kanjani Qonda bese usebenzisa inkulumombiko. Osonhlamvukazi bamabizo qho, ezinhlamvu zokuqala zamagama omuntu, nesikhundla somuntu isib. Mnu.; Dk. njll</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe</p>

	<p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>ngokuzimela/ngababili Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe</p>	<p>sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa amagama angxube isib. mtholampilo</p>
ISONTO LESI-7-8	<p>Ulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo, isib. yokwakha noma ukwenza okuthile Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Uphendula imiyalelo ngemfanelo Ulandela ukulandelana ngemfanelo</p> <p>Uchaza inqubo elula Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo, isib. kuqala, okulandelayo, ekugcineni, njll. Uhlukanisa izingxenyekokuphelele</p>	<p>Ufunda ubhalo wenkambiso Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, amathiphu endikimba Uxoxisana ngemininigwane ethile yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwemiyalo Uchaza ukuthi yini okufanele yenziwe Ulandela imiyalelo (uma kukhoneka)</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma</p>	<p>Ubhala imiyalelo Usebenzisa imininingwane ethile efanele Usebenzisa ukulandelana okuyikona esebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo, isib. kuqala, okulandelayo, njll. Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqondile Usebenzisa ukwakheka nefomethi efanele</p> <p>Ubhala ukukhuluma ngenkambiso Ubhala incazelo yokuthi yini okufanele yenziwe noma ukubika ngenkambiso elandelwe Uxoxa futhi ngezigameko ngokulandelana nangemfanelo Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda bese usebenzisa isimo songumnini sebizo (isib. Amehlo kaBongi) Sebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela, amakhaza, amanzi Qala ukusebenzisa amagama ashokuthile njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll. Nokokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina Yakha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) Yakha ngokuqonda bese usebenzisa</p>

	<p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unikeza imiyalelo Ushitshisina ngamathuba Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqondile</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Unikeza ngokubukeza komlomo okufushane Kumbandakanya amaphuzu abalulekile, isib. isihlok, kanye / isihloko Unikeza umbono wakhe ngombhalo</p>	<p>Ubeka umbono ngenkambiso okufanele ilandelwe</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>izibaluli eziqhathanisayo Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo 'sokuba' – ba/ -be / baya.../ ngi / si.../ ube/ bebe Yakha usebenzise ukuqonda ukusebenza kwenkathi yamanje eqhubekayo</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-9--10	<p>Ulalela inkondlo/iculo Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ukhuluma ngenkondlo (Inkondlo imayelana nani)</p>	<p>Ufunda inkondlo/izinkondlo</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Uxoxisana ngesihloko kanye nemiqondo ebalulekile Uxoxisana ngemilolozelo Uxoxisana ngamagama aqala ngomsindo ofanayo</p>	<p>Ubhala izinkondlo ezinamafremunoma imisho evumelanayo Uphindaa iskhiwo esifanayo ukwakha umgqumo kanye nephethini yenkondlo Usebenzisa agama afuze imisindo yawo Uxoxisana ngamagama aqala ngomsindo ofanayo.</p> <p>Ubhala inkondlo/izinkondlo</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa ubulili bamabizo athile (isib. Inkomazi/inkunzi Sebenzisa izinhlobo ezehlukene</p>

	<p>Uhlobanisa nokwenzeka kuye Uphawula imilolozelo kanye nomgqumo Uyaziphendulela (uyayithanda / akayithandi inkondlo)</p> <p>Uhaya inkondlo Iphimisa kahle amagama Ukhombisa ukuqonda Udlulisa umgqumo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>Uxoxisana ngagama afuze imisindo yawo Uxoxisana ngokuqhathanisa, isib. 'Uthanda ukucula njengenyoni,' Uyinkanyezi.' Uphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo (yomlomo noma ebhaliwe)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Udunda kuzwakale ezethula ngemfanelo, ukhombisa ukuqonda Usebenzisa uphimisa, ukuphinda asho okushiwoyo aphinde asheshe kahle</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uqhathanisa izincwadi/izindaba/ imibhalo efundiwe/ uqhathanisa izicwadi/ izindaba/ imibhalo</p>	<p>Uchaza ukuthi inkondlo ingani]Wethula imizwa ngenkondlo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>zezibaluli ezifaka ukuthi into yakhiwe ngani isib. ucingo Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib. Uyabhala) Qala ukusebenzisa indlela ejwayelekile yezenzo, isib. Gijima, wagijima Sebenzisa ' kuzo' ukukhombisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Kuzoba nesichotho</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	---	---	--	---

IBANGA LESI- 5				
ITHEMU YESI- 2				
	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUMA (AMA-ORAL)	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ITHEMU YESI- 2 ISONTO LOKU-1- 2	<p>Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba ezinqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma noma incwadi yokufunda noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Uphendula imibuzo esobala Uphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo ngokuthi yini eza kuqala, isibili, isithathu, njll. Uyaziphendulela Uphendula imibuzo enzima kakhudlwa, isib. Kungani be-... ? Ugenze njani ...? Wethula imizwa nemibono, isib. Kungani ku.....?</p> <p>Ubamba iqhaza engxoweni emfushana ngesihloko esijwayelekile, eshintshashintsha ulimi uma kunesidingo Ubuza futhi aphenndule imibuzo</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ngaphambu Kokufunda futhi axoxisane ngesihloko aphinde abuke izithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ecabangela phambili, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uxoxisana ngohlu lwamagama amasha Uphawula ngokulandelana kwezigameko, isizinda kanye nomlingiswa Wakha imibuzo ngendaba Usebenzisa isichazamazwi</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda ukubukezwa kwencwadi/ indaba elula Uphawula izimpawu ezibalulekile, isib. isihloko, uhlu labalingiswa, ukufingqa okufishane nokubeka ngezinga Ubeka umbono wokubukeza</p>	<p>Ubhala indaba elula esebenzisa uhlaka Ubhala umusho wokuvula ofanele Ubhala ngezigameko ngendlela Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo (kanye, kodwa) Usebenzisa ezinye zesichasiso sokuqhathanisa Ubhala isiphetho esifanele</p> <p>Ubhala ukubukezwa okulula kwencwadi esebenzisa uhlaka Usebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela kumbandkanaya isihlo, abalingiswa abakhulu kanye nesakhiwo/iploti Kumbandkanya ukufingqwa kwesakhiwo/iploti Unikeza umbono wakhe ngombhalo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Sebenzisa ulwazi lokulandela konobumba ngendlela efanele sebenzisa izinhlamvu zokuqala zamagama ukuthola amagama kusichazamazwi.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela isib, amathe namakhaza akha usebenzisa izibaluli ngaphambi kwamabizo, isib. Encaneinja hlela ngendlela noma beka ngononina amagama ukwakha imisho</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>

	<p>Ohlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela Ukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuba bakhulume</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomaba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa ngokumayelana naye</p>	<p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wenza ukubukezwa kwencwadi okufushane komlomo</p>		
ISONTO LESI-3-4	<p>Ukulalela umbhalo wolwazi, isib. izincazelo zomlomo zezinto/izitshalo/izilwane/izindawo Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) [fuzzy][fuzzy]Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma i(zi)ncwadi zokufunda noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ulandela imiyalelo Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa</p> <p>Uphawula i(zi)nto Uchaza ukuthi i(zi)setshenziselwani Udweba futhi ayifakele amagama</p> <p>Ubeka ngezinhla izinto ngokwekhrathiriya</p>	<p>Ufunda mbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) [fuzzy][fuzzy]Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma i(zi)ncwadi zokufunda noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ulandela imiyalelo Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa</p>	<p>Ubhala izincazelo ezimfushane zezinto/izitshalo/izilwane/ izindawo esebenzisa uhlaka Usebenzisa amafremu ngendlela Kumbandakanya imininingwane ethile Uses correct determiners Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala</p> <p>Wakha ukufingqwa kwamabalazwe engqondo ombhalo omfushane wolwazi Uphawula okungenani amahuzu amathathu</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Sebenzisa ulwazi lokulandela konobumba ngendlela efanele sebenzisa izinhlamvu zokuqala zamagama ukuthola amagama kusichazamazwi.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Yakha usebenzise amabizo qho, isib. ngosonhlamvukazi Yakha ngokuqonda</p>

	<p>efana nehloso noma ukukhona Uhlela izinto ngamaqembu Uchaza ukuthi kungani izinto zihamba zonke Uqedelela ithebula ngaphansi kwezihloko ezifanele</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Uxoxa ngokumayelana naye</p>	<p>amehlo ufunda ekha phezulu ebheka amaphuzu abalulekile, isib. amathebula esikhathi noma masheduli Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo nangezithombe</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo) Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili uxoxa futhi indaba efundiwe</p>	<p>abalulekile Usebenzisa amagama abalulekile Udweba/ugcwalise futhi afakele amagama kuzithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Usebenzisa ulwazi oluvela embhalweni obhaliwe noma obukwayo Kumbandakanya imininingwane ethile Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>usebenzise inkathi ezayo Inkathi yamanje echaza ukwenza okujwayelekile, isib. 'Ngixubha amazinyo ami zonke izinsuku' Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo 'sokuba' – ba/ -be / baya.../ ngi / si../ ube/ bebe</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-5-6	<p>Ulalela izindaba (Ukhetha izindaba zesimanje ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlanya/izindaba zangempela / izindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando) Uphendula imibuzo</p>	<p>Ufunda izindaba. Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Ukufundela ukuthola ulwazi futhi usebenzisa amathiphu</p>	<p>Ubhala indaba esebenzisa uhlaka Bhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili Uxhumanisa izigaba esebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifundiwe Usebenzisa amasu okubhalela</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Hlukanisa igama elide libe amalunga amancane isib. Impica-ba-dala Ukusebenza ngemisho</p>

	<p>esobala Uyaziphendulela Uphendula imibuzo enzima kakhudlwa, isib. Kungani be-... ? Ungenze njani ...? Wethula imizwa nemibono, isib. Kungani unga.....? Uqaphela ulwazi olufanele elususela endabeni esebenzisa amagama abalulekile Ufakela amagama/ uqedele umbhalo onezithombe, isib. umfanekiso noma ithebula ngendaba</p> <p>Uxoxa futhi indaba Usebenzisa inkathi edlule eqondile Usebenzisa ukulandelana okufanelo Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uxoxa ngokumayelana naye</p>	<p>endikimba ukuthola incazelo Uphawula futhi abeke umbono ngesakhiwo/iploti Unikeza izizathu zokwenzekayo Uqonda uhlu lwamagama Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba Uxoxa futhi indaba ngokulandelana okufanele (ngomlomo noma ebhala)</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe Uhlobaniska ukufunda nempilo yakhe</p>	<p>ukuqamba, isib. usebenzisa ukuqathanisa Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Sebenzisa izibaluli ezichaza okuhambisana nobudala babantu isib. Umntwana, insizwa, umkhulu Qonda bese usebenzisa izenzo ezichaza umnyakazo Qala ukusebenzisa 'kufanele' 'kumele' ukukhombisa ukuzibophezela. Qala ukusebenzisa 'uzo' ukukhombisa inhloso. Qala ukusebenzisa amagama akhombisa ukuncika kokuthile isib. 'uma...' 'kwase...'</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-7-8	<p>Ulalela futhi aphendule imiyalelo yomlomo Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wenkambiso, isib. iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza okuthile Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha</p>	<p>Ubhala iresiphi noma imiyalelo yokwenza okuthile esebenzisa uhlaka Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi /</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p>

<p>Ulandela imiyalelo Ukhombisa ukuqonda amagama ayimiyalelo Uchaza ukuthi yini okufanele yenziwe (uma umiyalo ingeke ilandelwe)</p> <p>Ulingisa ezinye izimo esijwayelekile, isib unika imiyalelo Unikeza izinkombandela/ imiyalelo okungenani emi-3 ngokulandelana okufanele Usebenzisa ulimi olufanele / uhlu lwamagama kanyenkunyakaza komzimba, isib. amagama ayizinkomba, izenzo eziyimiyalelo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula</p>	<p>(i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu afana nokufunda kukhiwa phezulu ukuthola amaphuzu abalulekile Uxoxisana ngemininigwane ethile yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwemiyalo Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Ulandela imiyalelo ngemfanelo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uqhathanisa izincwadi noma imibhalo efundiwe Uhlobanisa nokwenzeka kuye</p>	<p>amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Usebenzisa amafremu ngendlela Kumbandakanya uhlu lwezinothisi Kumbandakanya indlela ngokulandelana okufanele Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Usebenzisa inkathi yamanje eqondile Upela kahle amagama ajwayelekile Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi Wethula umsebenzi ngobunono esebenzisa uhlobo olufanele, olufana nezihloko</p> <p>Ubhala ukukhuluma okufushane ngenkambiso elandelwe Kumbandakanya lonke ulwazi olufanele Ubhala ukubika ngokulandelana okufanele Ubeka imibono ngenkambiso elandelwe</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) Qala ukusebenzisa izandiso ezikhulisayo isib. 'Kakhulu, ngempela, cisha, futhi' Inkathi ezayo (isib. 'Ngizombona kusasa') Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukuphikisana (kodwa) , isizathu (ngoba) nesizathu (ukuze). Sebenzisa imibuzi Sebenzisa izibabazo</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
---	---	---	---

			Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.	
ISONTO LESI-9— 10	UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE			

IBANGA LESI- <u>5</u>				
ITHEMU YESI- 3				
	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUMA (AMA-ORAL)	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU-1- 2	<p>Ulalela ukuchazwa ngomlomo kwezindawo/ kwaabantu Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma i(zi)ncwadi zokufunda noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ulandela imiyalelo Uqaphela ulwazi olufanele elususela endabeni, isib. ishadi/ ithebula Uphawula ukufana nokwehluka</p> <p>Ulalela futhi anike umbiko wakhe Ukhumbula okwenzeka kuye ngokulandelana okufanele Uphendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eza kuqala, isibili, njll.</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando .</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Understands the features of the text Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo, uyabekisela</p>	<p>Ubhala indaba futhi ngamagama akhe, esebenzisa uhlaka Usebenzisa inkathi edlule eqondile Uphawula izigameko ezibalulekile Uxoxa ngezigameko ngendlela efanele Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho</p> <p>Qonda ukusebenza kwamabizo abalekayo (isib. Incwadi/izincwadi) Yakha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) Yakha ukhombise ukuqonda imisebenzi yezibaluli eziveza ukuphikisa Akha usebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo isib. Igundane</p>

	<p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>Wethula imbangela nomphumela endabeni, isib. Kwenzekani uma? Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba Uphawula aphinde uxoxisana ngabalingiswa</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ufunda isigaba esifushane Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile Ufingqa ngokusekela, isib. ukhetha ukufingqa okuhle kakhulu</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Ubhala ukubukezwa kwencwadi okufushane bomlomo esebenzisa uhlaka efanele</p>		<p>liyabaleka/amagunda ne ayabaleka.</p> <p>Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo 'sokuba' – ba/ -be / baya.../ ngi / si../ ube/ bebe</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-2-3	<p>Ukhuluma ngesihloko esijwayelekile ukuzilungiselela Uhlea aphinde alungise amaphuzu abalulekile Usho imisho emi-5 ngesihloko</p>	<p>Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo</p>	<p>Udweba/ugcwalise futhi afakele amagama kuzithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / amabalazwe / amagrafu Umbhalo vela</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza</p>

	<p>Uphendula imibuzo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku)</p> <p>Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula</p> <p>Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula</p> <p>Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ufunda ekha phezulu efuna imininingwane ebalulekile</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngolwazi olubalulekile olunikiwe kanye nemininingwane ethile</p> <p>Ukhetha imininingwane efanele ukuphendula imibuzo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda</p> <p>Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Uxoxa ngombhalo ngemisho emi-5.</p>	<p>embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Usebenzisa ulwazi oluvela embhalweni onezithombe noma obhaliwe</p> <p>Uhlela ulwazi ngobunono</p> <p>Udlulisa ulwazi ngemfanelo</p> <p>Usebenzisa izimpawu / imifanekiso</p> <p>Wakha ukufingqwa kwamabalazwe engqondo ombhalo omfushane</p> <p>Uphawula okungenani amahuzu amathathu abalulekile</p> <p>Usebenzisa ukwakheka okufanelo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>ngemisho Qonda bese usebenzisa ongumnini (amehlo kaBongi)</p> <p>Qala ukusebenzisa amagama asho okuthile njengokuthi kunye, kubili, njll. Nokokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina</p> <p>Yakha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini</p> <p>Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
ISONTO LESI-5-6	<p>Ulalela izindaba (Ukhetha izindaba ezinqajwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba ezinqajwe</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Uqonda ukuthi isakhiwo/iploti kanye nabalingiswa bangamela ukubona</p>	<p>Ubhala indaba elula kumbandakanya inkulumompendulwa no</p> <p>Ubhala indaba emnandi</p> <p>Indaba inalapho iqala khona, imaphakathi kanye nesiphetho</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <p>Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza</p>

	<p>zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Uqonda izindaba, ephendula imibuzo esobala Uyaziphendulela Wethula aphinde achaze umbono wakhe</p> <p>Uxoxa futhi indaba Uchaza izigameko ngokulandelana Ukhuluma ngomlingiswa omkhulu Usho futhi ukuhamba kwendaba ukwakha umqondo Uphakamisa esinye isiphetho Usebenzisa izinkathi ezethulwe emabangeni adlule</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>ngandlela thilekomhlaba Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba Uphawula ngesifundo/umyalezo omkhulu wendaba</p> <p>W Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda inkondlo/izinkondlo Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, ubuka izithombe ngokucophelela, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uxoxisana ngesihloko kanye nomqondo obalulekile Uxoxisana ngemvumelwano kanye nokuqathanisa (isifaniso) Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uhlobaniska umbhalo</p>	<p>Usebenzisa inkathi efanele Uhlela imisho eno 'kanye' kanye no'kodwa' Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala ezahlukenene eziningi, kumbandakanya osokucaphuna Uqala ukusebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe engqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uhlola isipelingi Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>ngemisho Hluza imisho elula kube nenhloko, isenzo, umenziwa isib. UBongi/ufunda/incwadi' Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa isimo (uma, kwase) Thuthukisa ukusebenza kwenkulumo ngqo. Sebenzisa indlela encikile Qala ukubona inkulumombiko.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	--	---	---	--

		nempilo yakhe Wabelana ngemibono esembhalweni		
ISONTO LESI-7-8	<p>Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni ezimfushana ngesihloko esijwayelekile Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo Ohlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela Ukhuthaza amanye amalungu eqembu ukuba asekelo abanye abafunda nabo Usbenzisa imiqondo kanye nohlu olumayelana nezinye izifundo Ushintshashintsha ulimi uma kunesidingo</p> <p>Uhlela imidlalo/umdlalowo imi Ulandela imiyalelo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukene Ushintshana ngamathuba nabanye, abanikeze ithuba lokukhuluma</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wenkambiso, isib. imiyalelo yentshengisombono noma yephrojekhthi Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ecabangela phambili esusela kusihloko kanye nezithombe/okubonwa yo Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa amehlo Uthola imininingwane ebalulekile Uhumusha izithombe Uchaza ukulandelana kanye nefomethi Ulandela imiyalelo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi ovela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. umbiko omfishane, incazelo noma ukuchazwa kusuka esifundweni esisodwa aye kwesinye Ukulungiselela ukufunda ecabangela phambili esusela kusihloko kanye nezithombe/okubonwa</p>	<p>Umbhalo wolwazi, isib. imibhalo esetshenziswa kwezinye izifundo Ubhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu Uhlela ulwazi ngendlela Usebenzisa ulimi oluhlekile Kumbandakanya imininingwane ethile Usebenzisa bekunzima approximately Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe engqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uhlola isipelingi Ubhala umbhalo wokucina</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Thuthukisa ukuqonda ukusebenza kwezihlanganiso eziveza ukwengeza, ukulandelana, nokuphikisana. Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa imbangela noshintsho (ukuze) Qonda usebenzise inkulumombiko. Qonda usebenzise indlela ephikayo Qonda ukusebenza kwesimeli nobumba ukukhombisa ukuthi kunohlamvu olweqiwe isib, sikelel' i-Afrika</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>

	<p>alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>yo Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa amehlo Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye nemininingwane ethile Uhumusha aphinde axoxisana ngezithombe</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wabelana ngemibono esembhalweni</p>		
<p>ISONTO LESI-9-- 10</p>	<p>Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni ezimfushana ngesihloko esijwayelekile Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo Ohlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela Ukhuthaza amanye amalungu eqembu ukuba asekelo abanye abafunda nabo Ushintshashintsha ulimi uma kunesidingo Uphendula imibuzo enzima kakhudlwana, isib. Ungenze njani ... ?</p> <p>Ulingisa imidlalo elula Umbhalo ovela</p>	<p>Uyalingisa Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ngaphambu Kokufunda ucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko Usebenzisa amasu okufunda Uphawula ukugeleza kwendaba Uxoxisana ngabalingiswa, isizinda kanye nesenzeko Wethula imizwa evuswe ngumbhalo Uxoxisana ngefomethi yomdlalo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo</p>	<p>Ubhala inkulumompendulwa no/umdlalo omfushane esebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha abalingiswa abafanele Uhlela inkulumpendulwano kanye nesenzeko ngendlela Usebenzisa inkulumo ngqo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukeneUsbenzisa isitayela sokubhala esingahleliwe Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala, isib. ikhloni, ombabazi kanye nemibuzo</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Faka izijobelelo ezikhombisa ubukhulu isib, indlu- indlukazi</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa ubulili bamabizo athile (isib, inkomazi/inkunzi) Sebenzisa indlela yezenzo ejwayelekile, isib, uhamba, uhambile Yakha usebenzise ukuqonda</p>

	<p>embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Usebenzisa okuqokethwe nolimi olufanele Usebenzisa inkulumo ngqo Wakha ukuhamba kwendaba okunomqondo Usebenzisa izwi nokuzethula kanye nokunyakaza komzimba ukudlulisa okushiwoyo Iphimisa amagama azwakale futhi kahle</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>(wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ezethula, ekhombisa ukuqonda ubhalo Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa kahle, eshesha kanye nokuphakama nokwehla kwezwi</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela Uqhathanisa umbhalo efundiwe</p>	<p>yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe engqondo Ukhiqiza umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Uyafunda elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono nonezikhala ezifanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>kokusebenza kwenkathi edlule Yakha usebenzise ukuqonda kokusebenza kwenkathi yamanje Inkathi yamanje ekhombisa okushiwoyo okuyiqiniso okungenakuguquka, isib, ‘ilanga lishona entshonalanga.’ Qala ukusebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukukhetha (isib, okungenani... noma..)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	---	--	---	---

IBANGA LESI- 5				
Ithemu yesi- 4				
	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU-1-2	Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/	Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela	Ubhala exoxa ngaye kuzigameko Ukhetha isihloko kanye	Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile

<p>ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zazehlo/ amahlala/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba ezizanjwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Uqonda izindaba Uphendula imibuzo esobala Ubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphendule imibuzo Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza eminye yemibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani?, Yini ... ? Ucabangani ... ? Uxoxisana ngenkambo enhle, imidanti yasenhlalweni futhi ebucayi endabeni, ushintshashitsha ulimi uma kunesidingo</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Ulandela aphinde anikeze imiyalelo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukene Ushintshana ngamathuba nabanye, abanikeze ithuba lokukhuluma</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha</p>	<p>Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo Uxoxisana ngomqondo ebalulekile kanye nemininingwane ethile Uphawula ukulandelayo kwezigameko Uphawula isizinda kanye nomlingiswa Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza eminye yemibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani?, Yini ... ? Ucabangani ... ? Uxoxisana ngenkambo enhle, imidanti yasenhlalweni futhi ebucayi endabeni, ushintshashitsha ulimi uma kunesidingo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ufunda aphinde axazulule amaphazeli Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Upela kahle amagama Uchaza okushiwo</p>	<p>nokuqokethwe esusela kokwenzeka kuye Uxoxa ngesigameko ngokulandelayo Wethula imbangela nomphumela</p> <p>Ubhala indaba elula Usebenzisa ukwakhekha kwendaba Usebenzisa ulumi ngokucabanga ikakhulukazi uhlu lwamagama olunhlobonhlobo Uhlenganisa imisho ibe yisigaba esibumbene esebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ayizihlanganisi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele Usebenzisa inkathi efanele njalo Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala elandelayo ukubhala indaba Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe engqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Ubhala futhi ngemuva kokuthola imibono yabo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo</p>	<p>ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda ukusebenza kwamabizo angabaleki (isib, amathe) Yakha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) Sebenzisa izibaluli ezehlukene ezifaka nokuthi into yakhiwe ngani, isib yocingo Akha usebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo isib. Igundane liyabaleka/amagunda ne ayabaleka.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
---	--	---	---

	<p>ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>amagama/uwasebenzis a emshweni</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uxoxa futhi indaba ngemisho emi-5ukuya kweyi-6 Wenza ukubukezwa kwencwadi okufushane komlomo</p>	<p>zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	
ISONTO LESI-3-4	<p>Ukubamba iqhaza kuzingxoxo uxoxisana ngezihloko ezijwayelekile kumbandakanya ezivela kwezinye izifundo Usebenzisa amakhono amakhulu okucabanga, isib. uxoxisana ngobuhle nobubi, ubeka umbono wakhe Usbenzisa imiqondo kanye nohlu oluvela kwezinye izifundo Ushintshana ngamathuba, ukhombisa inlonipho kwabanye, uhlonipha imibono yabanye</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wokusakaza, isib. amathikili amaphephabhuku noma umbiko wezindaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ucabangela phambili umbhalo umayelana nani ngokuwukha phezulu Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa amehlo, ukufunda ukha phezulu ubheka amaphuzu abalulekile Uphendula imibuzo Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile uyakuqonda ukwendlalwa kanye nokwakhiwa kombhalo womsakazo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma</p>	<p>Ubhala umbhalo wolwazi esebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha isihloko esifanele Kumbandakanya ulwazi olufanele Kumbandakanya ulwazi ngobuhle nobubi Uhlela ubuhle kanye nobubi ngethebula</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala elandelayo Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe engqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Ubhala futhi ngemuva kokuthola imibono yabo</p> <p>Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Wakha iphosta Kumbandakanya ulwazi olufanele</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela, isib, amakhaza Yakha izabizwana zokukhomba (isib, loku, loko, lezo, lezi) akha usebenzisa izibaluli ngaphambi kwamabizo, isib. Encaneinja</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>

	<p>alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe</p>	<p>obhalwayo) Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo Ufunda futhi aqonde iphosta Ukulungiselela ukufunda uxoxisana ngezithombe Uhumusha ulwazi Uxoxisana ngenhloso yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokunye ukusetshenziswa kolimi Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe Uhlobaniska umbhalo nempilo yakhe</p>	<p>kumbandakanya isithombe Usebenzisa ubukhulu bokuphrintile ngempumelelo Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo, nohlaka yokugcina. Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	
ISONTO LESI-5-6	<p>Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajawe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma i(zi)ncwadi zokufunda noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Uphawula isakhiwo/iploti, abalingiswa kanye</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo Uxoxisana ngomqondo ebalulekile kanye nemininingwane ethile Uphawula</p>	<p>Ubhala exoxa ngaye kuzigameko Ukukhetha isihloko kanye nokuqokethwe esusela kokwenzeka kuye Uxoxa futhi ngezigameko ngokulandelana Wethula imbangela nomphumela Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, uhlu lwamagama, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Sebenzisa iziqalo ezikhombisa ubuningi ngokwezigaba zamabizo eziyisi-8 ezitholakala olimini lwesiZulu Ukusebenza ngemisho Inkathi yamanje ebechaza okwenzeka nsukuzonke, isib, 'ngixubha amazinyo</p>

	<p>nezenzeko Ufingqa indaba ngokusekelwa Wethula umbono, enika izizathu Usebenzisa izinkathi ezethulwe emabangeni angaphambili, isib. Inkathi yamanje nezayo</p> <p>Uxoxa indaba Kumbandakanya abalingiswa kanye nesizinda kumbandakanya isakhiwo/iploti elula Ukulandelana kwendaba kuya wakha umqondo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula Uxoxa izindaba zakhe Ukhumbula isigameko noma okwenzeka ngokulandelana okufanele</p>	<p>ukulandelana kwezigameko Uphawula isizinda kanye nomlingiswa Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza eminye yemibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani?, Yini ... ? Ucabangani ... ? Uxoxisana ngenkambo enhle, imidanti yasenhlalweni futhi ebucayi endabeni, ushintshashitsha ulimi uma kunesidingo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda inkondlo/izinkondlo Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ,usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo Uxoxisana ngemvumelwano, amagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo kanye nangokuqhathanisa</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p>	<p>Ubhala ukubukezwa kwencwadi esebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Usebenzisa uhlaka ngendlela Wethula aphinde achaze umbono wakhe kumbandakanya isihloko, abalingiswa, isizinda kanye nokufingqwa</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala elandelayo Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa amabalazwe engqondo noma izinhla Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Ubhala futhi ngemuva kokuthola imibono yabo</p> <p>Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>ami njalo' Yakha ngokuqonda inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo Akha imisho ngokusebenzisa izindlela zesenzo, isib, 'nginga' ukusho ukuthi ungakwazi noma okusho ukucela imvume Sebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. kusasa, izolo) Sebenzisa izandiso ezikhombisa ukuthi into yenzeka kaningi kangakanani (isib. 'Uqabukela engi.')</p> <p>Qala usebenzise izandiso ezingaphambi kwamabizo ukukhombisa inkombandlela (eduze, ngase), isikhathi (ngesikhathi), ubunikazi (eka , kuka)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	---	---	--	---

		Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wenza ukubukezwa kwencwadi okufushane komlomo		
ISONTO LESI-7-8	<p>Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni Ubuza futhi aphenyule imibuzo Uhlonipha abanye abafundi Ulalela abanye futhi abakhuthaze ukuba bakhulume Ushintshashintsha ulimi uma kunesidingo</p> <p>Usebenzisa inxoxo ngezihloko ezingajwalekile kahle, isib. ucabanga aphinde achaze amathuba amayelana nezimo ezicatshangwayo, afana nokuthi ungezani nge-R100 Ukhetha okuqkethwe okufanele Usebenzisa uhlobo lwesimo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo emfushane noma imilolozelo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uphendula futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomba ndlela ezilula</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi ovela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. umbiko omfishane, incazelo noma ukuchazwa kusuka esifundweni esisodwa aye kwesinye Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Ukulungiselela ukufunda ufunda futhi axoxisane ngezihloko kanye nezithombe Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. funda edlulisa amehlo ebheka imininingwane ebalulekile Uqaphela indima edlala yimifanekiso nezithombe ekwakheni umqondo Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Ufingqa ubhalo wolwazi ngokusekela</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda futhi aqonde iphosta</p>	<p>Wakha iphosta Kumbandakanya ulwazi olufanele kumbandakanya isithombe Usebenzisa ubukhulu bokuphrintile ngempumelelo Wethula umbhalo wokucina ngobunono, obonakalayo, noyidrafthi yokucina.</p> <p>Ubhala umbhalo wolwazi esebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele Kumbandandakanya ishadi, igrafu noma umfanekiso uma kufanele Ubhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu Usebenzisa amaqiniso futhi awahlele ngendlela Usebenzisa isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Ubunye nobuningi bamabizo Ukusebenza ngemisho Thuthukisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa isizathu nenhloso. Sebenzisa izandiso ukukhombisa indlela yokwenza (isib. Ngokushesha, kancane) Sebenzisa 'kuzo' ukukhombisa into ezokwenzeka, isib. Kuzoba nesichotho namuhla Qala ukusebenzisa izingasenzo zezikhuliso, isib. 'kakhulu, kanzima, ngempela, cishe,' Yethula inkathi eqhubekayo (isib. 'uyafunda')</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>

	Uxoxa izindaba zakhe	<p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda uxoxisana ngezithombe Uhumusha ulwazi Uxoxisana ngenhloso yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokunye ukusetshenziswa kolimi Uphawula aphinde axoxisane ngezinto ezibonakala ngazo zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu Uxoxisana ngokwendlalwa</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wabelana ngemibono esembhalweni Unika amazinga umbhalo ewuqhathanisa neminye efundwe maphakathi nonyaka</p>	<p>Uyabukeza Uyafunda elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo</p>	
ISONTO LESI-9— 10	UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE			

ULIMI LOKUQALA OLUNGEZIWE LEBANGA LE-6

IBANGA LESI- 6				
ITHEMU YOKU- 1				
	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUMA	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU-1-2 Ukuhlola ngokuphelele	Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajawe/ izindaba zendabuko/	Ufunda indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajawe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/	Ubhala indaba elula Usebenzisa amafremu kuphela uma kudingeka Usebenzisa amabalazwe	Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa

<p>ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Answers literal questions to show understanding Uyaziphendulela ngendaba, eyihlanganisa nempilo yakhe</p> <p>Uhlela imidlalo/umdlalolimi Ulandela aphinde anikeze imiyalelo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukeni Ushintshana ngamathuba nabanye, abanikeze ithuba lokukhuluma</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana</p>	<p>amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, usebenzisa amathiphu emisindo nawendikimba Uxoxisana ngohlu lwamagama amasha avela embhalweni ofundiwe Uxoxisana ngesihloko, isakhiwo/iploti futhi lapho indaba yenzeka khona (isizinda) Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Wenza iphazeli yamagama Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Upela kahle amagama Uchaza okushiwo amagama/uwasebenzisa emshweni</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi</p>	<p>engqondo noma ifloshadi ukuhlela Ukhetha isihloko kanye nokuqukethwe okufanele Ubhala umusho wokuvula ofanele Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Ubhala isiphetho esifanele Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, uhlu lwamagama, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>isichazamazwi sakho Yakha usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama, isib. Wakhe amagama avela ohlotsheni olulodwa lwemisindo isib. Akha amagama anomsindo ofanayo. Yakha ngokusebenzisa amagama abawabona njalo nasebenza kaningi</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda amabizo ezinto ezibalekayo (incwadi-izincwadi) Yakha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) Akha usebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo isib. Igundane liyabaleka/amagunda ne ayabaleka. Yakha usebenzisa ukuqonda inkathi edlule</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	---	---	--

	ngesihloko	kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wenza ukubukezwa kwencwadi okufushane komlomo Uhlobaniska umbhalo nempilo yakhe		
ISONTO LESI- 2-3	Ulalela ukukhuluma ngamaqiniso, isib. umbiko wezindaba, ukukhuluma ngamaqiniso Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Usebenzisa imiqondo futhi asebenzise uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo Wethula aphinde achaze umbono wakhe Uxoxa ngombhalo Ugcina ingxoxo ngesihloko esijwayelekile Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo Ohlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela kanye nokubakhuthaza ukuba bakhulume Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo	Ufunda ukukhuluma ngamaqiniso, isib. ama- athikili ezindaba, ukukhuluma ngamaqiniso Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, usebenzisa amathiphu emisindo nawendikimba Uxoxisana ngohlu lwamagama amasha avela embhalweni ofundiwe Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Wethula imbangela nomphumela Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo) Ufunda imibhalo yasekuhlaleni, isib. i(zi)ncwadi zobungani Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye nemininingwane ethile Uphawula uzici, isib. ifomethi, isibingelelo, njll.	Ubhala ngenxoxo yamaqiniso elula Usebenzisa uhlaka uma kudingeka Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele uhlela umqondo obalulekile kanye nemininingwane esekelayo Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo, izabizwana ngemfanelo Ubhala incwadi yobungani elula Usebenzisa uhlaka Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Ubhekisa incwadi emuntwini ofanele ukwenzela inhloso Udunda alungise amaphutha ohlelo lolimi, isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina	Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Sebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu zamagama ngokulandelana kwazo ukuthola amagama kusichazamazwi. Hlukanisa igama elide libe amalunga amancane isib. Impica-ba-dala Ukusebenza ngemisho Yakha usebenzise ukuqonda ukusebenza ngokuqhathanisa Yakha futhi uqonde inkathi yamanje Akha imisho ngokusebenzisa izindlela zesenzo, isib, 'nginga' ukusho ukuthi ungakwazi noma okusho ukucela imvume Sebenzisa isandiso senkathi (isib. Kusasa, izolo) Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe

	<p>wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomb andlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Ufunda imibhalo yokusakaza, isib. izikhangiso/ amaphamfulethi/ amaphosta Uphawula umyalezo obalulekile Uxoxisana ngesendlalo, umbala, ukubhaleka kanye nezithombe Uqonda ukuthi izithombe zisetshenziselwa ukunxenxa</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Ufingqa umbhalo ngemisho embalwa Wabelana ngemibono esembhalweni</p>	<p>ngobunono, obonakalayo Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI- 5-6</p>	<p>Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ufungqa indaba ngokusekela Uqonda futhi asebenzise imibuzo, isib. kungani ucabanga</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukucabangela phambili, usebenzisa amathiphu emisindo nawendikimba Uxoxisana ngohlu lwamagama amasha</p>	<p>Ubhala ngakucabagayo, isib. idayari esebenzisa uhlaka Usebenzisa amafremu ngendlela Usebenzisa isitayela esihlelekile Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okufaUkukhetha isihloko esifanelele isihloko Uxoxa ngezigameko ngendlela efanele Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Sebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu zagama ngokulandelana kwazo ukuthola amagama kusichazamazwi.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Yakha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) Qonda usebenzise izenzo ezisho ukwenza Sebenzisa</p>

	<p>....? Kungani u? Ukhumbula okwenzeka noma isigameko ngokulandelana okufanele</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>avela embhalweni ofundiwe Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Uphawula ngesihloko, isizinda kanye nesakhiwo/iploti</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela, eshelela, eshesha futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ufunda ukukhuluma ngaye, isib. idayari/okubhalwe kudayari Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile Asho ukuthi ibonakala ngaziphi izinto, isib. ifomethi, isibingelelo, njll.</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wethula umbono wakhe</p>	<p>kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>izihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwandisa (kanye) nokulandelana (kwase, ngaphambi) Sebenzisa indlela yokubuza isib.ubani, ini, nini, yiphi, ngobani, kanjani Osonhlamvukazi bamabizo qho uziqalo zamagama abanthu nendlela ababizwa ngayo ngokwesikhundla isib. Mnu.; Dk.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Omabizwafane (amagama abhalwa futhi abizwe ngendlela efanayo , isib. inyanga)</p>
ISONTO LESI-7-8	<p>Ulalela futhi anikeze imiyalelo elandelayo Uphendula ngokwenza imiyalelo elandelayo enzima Umyalo onikiwe wenza umqondo Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / izinhlelo Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p>	<p>Ubhala incazelo yenqubo elula Ulwazi olunikiwe encazelweni lenza umqondo Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Ubhala ngokulandelana okufanele Usebenzisa ulimi oluhlelekile Usebenzisa uhlu</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa indlela ephoqayo yesenzo Qala ukusebenzisa amagama asho</p>

<p>Usebenzisa ukuhleleka ngendlela</p> <p>Uchaza inqubo</p> <p>Ulwazi olunikiwe encazelweni lenza umqondo</p> <p>Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo</p> <p>Usebenzisa ukuhleleka ngendlela</p> <p>Usebenzisa imiqondo futhi asebenzise uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku)</p> <p>Uhaya inkondlo</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula</p> <p>Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni</p> <p>Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ufunda edlulisa amehlo ebheka imininingwane ebalulekile</p> <p>Uqonda izimpawu zokubukwayo, isib. izimpawu, njll.</p> <p>Uhumusha ulwazi embhalweni onezithombeni</p> <p>Ulandela imiyalelo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda</p> <p>Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa ngendlela, eshelela, eshesha futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokuqhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Wenza iphazeli yamagama</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Upela kahle amagama</p> <p>Uchaza okushiwo amagama/uwasebenzisa emshweni</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Ufingqa umbhalo ngemisho embalwa</p> <p>Wabelana ngemibono esembhalweni</p>	<p>Iwamagama oluvela kwezinye izifundo</p> <p>Wakha, adwebe aphinde aqedele umbhalo</p> <p>onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / amagrafu/ izithombe / izinhlelo</p> <p>Ufakela amalebulo afanele</p> <p>Kumbandakanya ulwazi olufanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa amagama abalulekile</p> <p>Ubhala izinzcazelo ezilula esebenzisa uhlaka</p> <p>Ngaphambu kokubhala: ufunda izinzcazelo ezahlukene</p> <p>Ukhetha izinto ezifanele ukuchazwa</p> <p>Usebenzisa izibonelo ezinokubambekayo nezifanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo</p> <p>Ubhala kafushane</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezinzcazelo zawo</p> <p>kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izinzcazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>okuthile njengokuthi kunye, kubili,njll.</p> <p>Nokokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina</p> <p>Sebenzisa isandiso esikhombisa ukuphika (isib.'anginayo', 'akanayo')</p> <p>Sebenzisa 'kufanele' ukukhombisa isidingo</p> <p>Sebenzisa inkathi edlule eqhubekayo</p> <p>Qala ukusebenzisa izandiso ngaphambi kwebizo ukukhombisa inkombandlela (eduze, eceleni) isikhathi (ngesikhathi, kade) ubunikazi (eka, okuka)</p> <p>Qonda usebenzise indlela ephikayo</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini</p> <p>Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p> <p>Omqondofana (amagama abhalwa futhi abizwe ngokwehluka kodwa achaza into efanayo isib. Hamba/goduka)</p>
--	--	--	--

<p>ISONTO LESI-9--10</p>	<p>Listens to poems/songs Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Usebenzisa izincazelo zomlomo ukuze aphawule abantu noma izinto</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Ushitshisina ngamathuba Uqedela umdlalo ngesikhathi esibekiwe</p>	<p>Ufunda izinkondlo Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Uxoxisana ngesihloko kanye nomqondo obalulekile Uqonda ngokulula ezinye zezici zenkondlo, isib. invumelwano, ifanamsindo, ifuzamsindo, ukuqhathanisa, ukwenzasamuntu Uxoxisana ngohlu lwamagama amasha avela embhalweni ofundiwe Usebenzisa isichazamazwi</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokuqhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uqhathanisa umbhalo efundiwe</p>	<p>Ubhala incazelo yomuntu Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Ugxila ekuchazeni okubonakalayo Ubhala ngokuqamba, esebenzisa isichasiso Ufunda alungise amaphutha embhalweni wakhe, alungise amaphutha esipelingi</p> <p>Ubhala incazelo yento/isilwane/isitshalo/indawo Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele Ugxila ekuchazeni okubonakalayo Ubhala ngokuqamba, esebenzisa isichasiso Ufunda alungise amaphutha embhalweni wakhe, alungise amaphutha esipelingi</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda bese usebenzisa ongumnini (amehlo kaBongi) Sebenzisa izibaluli ezehlukene ezifaka nokuthi unto yakhiwe ngani isib. yocingo Inkathi yamanje ukuchaza into oyenza nsukuzonke</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Amagama ambaxa/angxube isib. mtholampilo</p>
--------------------------	--	--	---	---

			Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo	
--	--	--	---	--

IBANGA LESI- 6				
ITHEMU YESI- 2				
	UKULALELA NOKUKHULUM A	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ITHEMU YESI- 2 ISONTO LOKU- 1-2	Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqujane zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Uphendula imibuzo esobala Uqaphela ulwazi olufanele Uxoxa aphinde axoxe izindaba Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula	Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ngaphambu Kokufunda futhi axoxisa ngesihloko aphinde abuke izithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ucabangela phambili, usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uxoxisana ngohlu lwamagama amasha Uphawula ngokulandelana izigameko, isizinda kanye nomlingiswa (isib. uchaza imizwa yabalingiswa, futhi akhulume ngezizathu zezenzo zabo) Wethula imbangela nomphumela Usebenzisa isichazamazwi Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)	[fuzzy]Ubhala indaba elula esebenzisa uhlaka Usebenzisa ukwakhekha kwendaba njengefremu Ubhala umusho wokuvula ofanele Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Usebenzisa ezinye izichasiso Ubhala isiphetho esifanele Uhlala esihlokweni Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yisigaba esibumbene esebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ayizihlanganisi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele Usebenzisa izinhlobonhlobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya amagama ayizihlanganisi nemishwana Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi	Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda amabizo angabaleki (isib. Amanzi) Yakha ukhombisa izabizwana zokukhomba (isib. Lena, leyo, lezo, lezi) akha usebenzisa izibaluli ngaphambi kwamabizo, isib. Encaneinja yakha usebenzise ukuqonda inkathi yamanje Akha imisho ngokusebenzisa izindlela zesenzo, isib, 'nginga' ukusho ukuthi ungakwazi noma okusho ukucela imvume Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe

	<p>Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Ubeka imibono futhi ahlobanise izincwadi nempilo yakhe</p>	<p>kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ubhala isigaba ukwethula kanye nokuchaza umbono Ubhala imisho emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele Ubeka umbono wakhe Uchaza ngokunengqondo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokucina Wethula umbhalo wokucina ngobunono, obonakalayo</p>	<p>embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI-3-4</p>	<p>Ulalela ukuchazwa komlomo kwezinto/izilwane /izitshalo/ izindawo Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p>	<p>Ufunda imibhalo yolwazi, isib. evela kwezinye izifundo Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p>	<p>Ubhala incazelo yezinto/izilwane /izitshalo/ izindawo Kumbandakanya imininingwane ethile efanele Uchaza ukubukeka kwento Uses correct determiners</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Faka iziqalo zezigaba zamabizo ezifanele ukwenza ubuningi</p>

<p>imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe Uchaza ukuthi kuyini Uchaza ukuthi kusetshenziselwani Uhlukanisa izingxenye kokuphelele Udweba futhi ayifakele amagama Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo</p> <p>Uhlaziya aphinde abeke izinto ngezihla Uphawula ukufana nokwehluka Uhlela izinto ngamaqembu Uchaza ukuthi kungani izinto zihamba zonke Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomb andlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda uxoxisana ngesihloko futhi abukeze uhlu lwamagama olubalulekile Ufunda izigaba futhi aphawule umqondo obalulekile kanye nomusho oyisihloko Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo nangezithombe, isib. amashadi, imifanekiso, amathebula</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Ufingqa abakufundile ngemisho embalwa</p>	<p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala Udraftha umbhalo, athole imibono yabanye, afunde akhiphe amaphutha bese ebhala futhi</p> <p>Wakha, adwebe aphinde aqedele umbhalo onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / amagrafu/ izithombe / izinhlelo Usebenzisa ulwazi oluvela embhalweni onezithombe noma obhaliwe Kumbandakanya imininingwane ethile Usebenzisa amagama abalulekile nemishwana ebalulekile Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa amabizo anobuningi kuphela isib, amanzi Qala ukusebenzisa isabizwana soqobo (isib. Eyami, eyakho, eyakhe, eyethu, eyabo) Yakha ukhombise ukuqonda izibaluli zokuqhathanisa Sebenzisa izandiso ezisho ukuthi yenzeka kaningi kangakanani (qabukela engivakashele). Sebenzisa izandiso ezisho (isib. Ukushesha, kancane) Thuthukisa ukuqonda izihlanganiso ezikhombisa ukungeza, ukulandelana, nokuphikisana.</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
---	---	--	--

			Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo	
ISONTO LESI-5-6	<p>Ulalela izingxoxo ngabantu nezehlakalo Usho imiqondo ebalulekile nabantu Uphendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeke kuqala, isibili, njll. exoxa ngesigameko esisodwa</p> <p>Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ukufundela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Ukufundela ukuthola ulwazi futhi usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo Uphawula futhi abeke umbono ngesakhiwo/iploti Unikeza izizathu zokwenzekayo Uqonda uhlu lwamagama Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uphendula imibuzo esobala Uyaziphendulela, ehlobanisa indabayi nempilo</p>	<p>Ufunda izindaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Ukufundela ukuthola ulwazi futhi usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo Uphawula futhi abeke umbono ngesakhiwo/iploti Unikeza izizathu zokwenzekayo Uqonda uhlu lwamagama Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda</p>	<p>Ubhala incwadi yobungani elula Usebenzisa uhlaka Usebenzisa isitayela esihlelekile Bhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifundiwe Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa amabizo ajwayelekile isib.uhamba-uhambile Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo ‘sokuba’ – ba/ -be / baya.../ ngi / si.../ ube/ bebe Izisho, isib, hlukanisa, faka phakathi Inkathi yamanje (isib, ngiyaqeda_) Sebenzisa kaningi izandiso ezisho ukuthi into yenzeka kaningi kangakanani (isib. Qabukela efikile) Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganisoukukho mbisa ukuphikisana (kodwa), isizathu (ngoba) nenhloso (ukuze).</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini</p>

	<p>yakhe Wethula aphinde achaze umbono wakhe Ubuza aphinde aphendula imibuzo, ebeka umbono, sib.. Ucabangani ... ?, Kungani ...?</p> <p>Ulingisa ezinye izimo ezijwayelekile Usebenzisa ulimi nezenzeko olufanele Uhlela okuqukethwe ngengqondo</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Uxoxa aphinde axoxe izindaba</p>	<p>Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ufunda imibhalo engaye kanye neyasenhlalweni, isib. idayari yakhe noma incwadi Ubeka umbono ngemiqondo ebalulekile Ukufundela ukuthola imininingwane futhi uqaphela isitayela esingahlelekile Ubeka umbono ngefomethi kanye nesibingelelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe Uhlobaniska ukufunda nempilo yakhe</p>	<p>Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Amqondohluka(isib, kancane/kakhulu)</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI- 7-8</p>	<p>Wenza ucwaningo lwekilasi, isib. u- inthavyuwa afunda nabo), erekhoda izimpendulo eshadini noma kugrafu Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo Uphatha ama- inthavyu ngesizotha Ubhala imininingwane ngendlela Usebenzisa ukwakheka</p>	<p>Ufunda mbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amathebula esikhathi namasheduli kamabonakude/ amashadi /amathebula/ imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Ubhala izincazelo ezilula Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele Unikeza izibonelo Ubhala ngokuhlelekile futhi kafushane Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo</p> <p>Wakha iphephambuzo elilula Ubhala imibuzo ecacile</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa isimo sesenzo 'sokuba' – ba/ -be / baya.../ ngi / si../ ube/ bebe Yakha aveza ukuqonda inkathi ezayo</p>

	<p>ngendlela Usebenzisa amagama abalulekile nemishwana ebalulekile</p> <p>Ugcina ingxoxo ngesihloko esijwayelekile Ulalela futhi anikeza abanye abafundi ithuba lokukhuluma Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo Ubeka umbono, isib. Kungani ucabanga?</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele izinkombandlela Ushitshisana ngamathuba</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomb andlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>futhi abukeze uhlu lwamagama olubalulekile Ufunda izigaba futhi aphawule umqondo obalulekile kanye nomusho oyisihloko Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo nangezithombe Ufunda ekha phezulu ebheka amaphuzu abalulekile</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda ukubukezwa kwencwadi okulula Uphawula izimpawu ezibalulekile, isib. isihloko, uhlu labalingiswa, ukufingqa okufishane nokubeka ngezinga Uphawula ulimi olusetshenzisiwe ukunikeza amaphuzu kanye nokubeka imibono</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Uxazulula iphazeli Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Upela kahle amagama Uchaza okushiwo amagama/uwasebenzisa emshweni Usebenzisa isichazamazwi</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi</p>	<p>Ushiya isikhala sezimpendulo Usebenzisa indle yokubuzo ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ubhala isigaba ukwethula kanye nokuchaza umbono Ubhala imisho emi-4 ukuya kwemi-5 Ukhetha ulwazi olufanele Ubeka umbono wakhe Uchaza ngokunengqondo</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Akha imisho ngokusebenzisa izindlela zesenzo, isib, 'nginga' ukusho ukuthi ungakwazi noma okusho ukucela imvume Qala ukusebenzisa izingasenzo zezikhuliso, isib. 'kakhulu, kanzima, ngempela, cishe,'</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Amqondophika (isib, kuhle;kubi)</p>
--	---	--	--	--

		kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uqhathanisa izincwadi kanye nemibhalo efundiwe		
ISONTO LESI- 9—10	UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE			

	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUM A	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo
ISONTO LOKU- 1-2	<p>Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Uphendula imibuzo esobala Uxoxisana ngomlingiswa obalulekile Uqaphela ulwazi olufanele eshadini, isib. ukuhamba kwesikhathi Ufingqa indaba</p> <p>Ulalela ukuchazwa komlomo kwezindawo/izilwane /izitshalo/ izinto, njll. Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Uphawula izindawo Uqaphela ulwazi olufanele, isib. ishadi/ ithebula Uphawula ukufana nokwehluka</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Uchaza izimpawu zombhalo Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo, uyabekisela Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba Uphawula futhi axoxisane ngesizinda kanye nabalingiswa Uchaza imbangela nomphumela endabeni, isib. Kwenzekani uma? Noma Kungani ucabanga ... kwenzeka? Uyaziphendulela ngendaba Ukuhlobaniska nempilo yakhe</p> <p>Ufunda incwadi yobungani elula Uphawula imiqondo ebalulekile Uphendula imibuzo esobala Uphawula uzici zombhalo, isib. usuku, isibingelelo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wenza ukubukezwa kwencwadi ookuhlelekile</p>	<p>Ubhala okubhalwe kudayari Ukukhetha okuqukethwe okufaUkukhetha isihloko esifanelele isihloko Usbenzisa ukwakheka okufanele njengefremu Uxoxa ngezigameko ngendlela efanele Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, isipelingi, izimpawu zokubhala ekanye nezikhala phakathi kweziba ngemfanelo</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Faka iziphongozo ezizokwenza ubuningi bamagama</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Yakha amabibo qho, isib. anosonhlamvukazi Inkathi yamanje esho okuyiqiniso elingenakushintsha, isib. 'Ilanga lishona entshonalanga.' Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (uyafunda.) Sebenzisa 'kuzo' ukukhombisa intoezokwenzeka, isib kuzoba nesichotho namuhla Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ezichaza imbangela noshintsho (ukuze)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Amqondofana (isib, hamba/goduka)</p>

	<p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomb andlela Uxoxa fngokwenzeka noma isigameko ngokulandelana okufanele, esebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo .</p>	ngokwethula komlomo okuhle		
ISONTO LESI- 3-4	<p>Ulallela izinkulumo ezilula ngezinto ezidingidwayo Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo enzinyana Uxoxisana ngephuzu elibalulekile Ubeka imibono Ohlonipha abanye abafundi ngokubalalela Ukhuthaza amanye amalungu eqembu ukuba asekela abanye abafunda nabo</p> <p>Ukhuluma ngento ngemuva kokuzilungiselela Ukhetha isihloko kanye nokuqukethwe</p>	<p>Umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe / amagrafu. Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ufunda ekha phezulu efuna imininingwane ebalulekile Ubuza imibuzo Ukhetha imininingwane efanele ukuphendula imibuzo Wakha ukufingqwa kwamabalazwe engqondo ombhalo/okukhethwe embhalweni</p>	<p>Ubhala umbhalo wolwazi esebenzisa izithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula/ imifanekiso / amabalazwe engqondo / amabalazwe / amagrafu Umbhalo vela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ufunda ubhalo okhethiwe Usebenzisa ulwazi oluvela embhalweni ukudweba kanye nokufakela amagama ebhalweni wezithombe, isib amathebula noma amashadi noma amagrafu</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa ubulili obuhlukene (isib, inkomazi- inkunzi) akha usebenzisa izibaluli ngaphambi kwamabizo, isib. Encaneinja Akha usebenzisa isivumelwano senhloko eyisenzo isib. Igundane liyabaleka/amagunda ne ayabaleka.</p> <p>Inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo (isib,</p>

	<p>okufanele Uhlala esihlokwani Uhlela okuqukethwe ngendlela</p> <p>Uqokelela ulwazi, isib. wenza ucwaningo olulula olufana nesaveyi Ukhetha imibuzo ezobuzwa Ubuza futhi aphendule imibuzo Ubhala ulwazi njengamanothi kuphephambuzo elakhiwe</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomb andlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Wenza iphazeli yamagama Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Upela kahle amagama Uchaza okushiwo amagama/uwasebenzisa emshweni</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Ufingqa umbhalo ngemisho emi-5.</p>	<p>Usebenzisa ngokucacile ubudlelwano phakathi kwezingxenyane ezahlukene zomfanekiso noma nanoma imuphi omunye umbhalo onezithombe</p> <p>Udlulisela umbhalo ukuba ube uhlobo olubhaliwe, isib. usebenzisa amanothi olwazi oluqokelelwe Udlulisela umbhalo ukuba ube uhlobo olubhaliwe, isib. igrafu noma ithebula Uhluza ulwazi</p> <p>Ubhala umbiko omfushane ngolwazi oluqokelelwe Uhlolisisa ulwazi futhi athathe izinqumo, anike izizathi zazo Usebenzisa ukwakheka okufanele ngombiko Usebenziisa izigaba ngendlela, isib. usebenzisa imisho oyisihloko kanye nesekelayo</p>	<p>uyafunda) Sebenzisainkathi eddlule eqhubekayo</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Amagama angena ngaphansi kohla oluthile olusencwadini noma isichazamazwi'</p>
ISONTO LESI- 5-6	<p>Ulalela izindaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajiwe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ucabangela phambili esusela ezithombeni Uxoxisana ngengesihloko, isakhiwo/iploti,</p>	<p>Ubhala indaba elula, esebenzisa inqubo yokubhala ngokuzimela kakhudlwana Ukhetha okuqukethwe okuhehayo Usebenzisa ukwakheka kwendaba njengefremu</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Isifingqo isib, njalonjalo-njll.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho</p>

<p>eziqanjiwe zomlando Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Uphendula imibuzo esobala Uyaziphendulela, ehlobanisa indabayi nempilo yakhe Wethula aphinde achaze umbono wakhe Uphakamisa esinye isiphetho, ucabanga aphinde achaze amathuba okwenzeka</p> <p>Ufunda futhi indaba Usebenzisa ukulandelana okufanele kwezigameko Ukukhuluma kahle ngabalingiswa abasendabeni Usebenzisa izinkathi ezethulwe emabangeni adlule Uphakamisa esinye isiphetho</p> <p>Ulalela iculo/izinkondlo ezilula Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe /</p>	<p>abalingiswa kanye nesizinda Xoxa ngokhondondolo endabeni kungaveza umbono othile ngokubona umhlaba Uphendula imibuzo ngendaba Ufingqa indaba ngomlomo Uphawula ngesifundo/umyalezo wendaba</p> <p>WWenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda izinkondlo Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ,usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba Uphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo Uxoxisana ngemilozelo Discusses comparisons made in the poem</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ngokuzethula, ekhombisa ukuqonda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa kahle, eshesha kanye nokuphakama nokwehla kwezwi</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p>	<p>Usebensisa ukuqala, imaphakathi kanye nesiphetho Uxoxa futhi ngezigameko ngendlela efanele Usebenzisa imisho efanele futhi uhela imisho eno 'kanye' kanye no'kodwa' Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala ezahlukene eziningi, kumbandakanya osokucaphuna Usebenzisa ukushiya izikhala ezifanele kuzigaba</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe engqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uthola imibono yabanye ngokuqekethwe kanye nokusetshenziswa kohlelo lolimi kanye nohlu lwamagama Uhlola isipelingi Ubhala umbhalo wokucina</p> <p>Ubhalela ukuzijabulisa, isib. inkondlo elula yemigqa emine noma imigqa evumelanayo Ukhetha isihloko Ubhala imisho evumelwanayo ngesihloko Usebenzisa</p>	<p>Yakha usebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib. Mina, wena, kona, thina, bona) Yakha ngokuqonda ukuqhathanisa Yakha ngokuqonda inkathi edlule Qala ukusebenzisa “kuzo” ukukhombisa inhloso. Sebenzisa izandiso zendawo (lapha, lapho) Qala ukusebenzisa isabizwana soqobo (isib. Eyami, eyakho, eyakhe, eyethu, eyabo)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Faka izandiso egameni isib, isiphongozo nesijobelelo</p>
--	---	---	--

	<p>izithombe Ukhumbula umqondo obalulekile Uxoxisana ngephuzu elingumongo Uhlobanisa nokwenzeka kuye Uphawula imvumelwano Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo Uhaya izinkondlo/imigqa ekhethiwe</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkomb andlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Uhlobaniska umbhalo nempilo yakhe</p>	<p>ukuqhathanisa okukodwa</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	
<p>ISONTO LESI- 7-8</p>	<p>Ulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo, isib. inkambiso Ucabangela phambili ukuthi kuzokwekani Uxoxisana ngeminigwane ethile yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwemiyalo Uxoxisana ngohlobo lwezenzo esisetshenziswe ku-</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wenkambiso, isib. iresiphi/ imiyalelo yokwenza intshengisombono/iphroj ekhthi yesayensi Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kuzihloko kanye nasembhalweni wocwaningo, isibikhasi lokuqukethwe noma i-</p>	<p>Umbhalo wolwazi, isib. imibhalo esetshenziswa kwezinye izifundo Ubhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu Uhlela ulwazi ngendlela Usebenzisa umusho oyisihloko kanye nemishwana esekelayo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Qonda bese usebenzisa ongumnini (amehlo kaBongi) Sebenzisa izibaluli ezehlukene ezifaka nokuthi unto yakhiwe ngani isib. yocingo</p>

	<p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Ulandela imiyalelo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukene Ushintshana ngamathuba nabanye, abanikeze ithuba lokukhuluma</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>indekhsi Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa amehlo Uhumusha izithombe Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Uchaza ukuthi yini okufanele yenziwe Uxoxisana ngemininingwane ethile yobhalo Uxoxisana ngefomethi yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwemiyalo Ulandela imiyalelo</p> <p>Ufunda imibhalo yolwazi evela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo, isib. umbiko omfishane / incazelo evela kwezinye izifundo Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kuzihloko kanye nasembhalweni wocwaningo, isibikhasi lokuqukethwe noma i-indekhsi Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. funda edlulisa amehlo ebheka imininingwane ebalulekile Uhumusha izithombe Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Unikeza imiqondo ebalulekile kanye nemininingwane esekelayo</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Unikeza imiqondo</p>	<p>Usebenzisa ulimi oluhlelekile Kumbandakanya imininingwane ethile Usebenzisa bekunzima approximately</p> <p>Wakha ukufingqwa kwamabalazwe engqondo ombhalo omfushane Uphawula okungenani amahuzu amathathu abalulekile Uhlela ulwazi ngobunono Usebenzisa izimpawu / imifanekiso ezifanele kanye neminye imibhalo ebhalwayo efanele Ukhombisa ngokucacile ubudlelwano phakathi kwezingxenye ezahlukene zomfanekiso noma nanoma imuphi omunye umbhalo obhaliwe Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele Uhlola isipelingi Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe</p>	<p>Qonda izenzo esisho umnyakazo Yethula inkathi yamanje (ngiyaqeda) Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
--	--	---	--	---

		<p>ebalulekile Uchaza izimpawu zeminye imibhalo efundiwe, isib. izincwadi okubukwa kuzo ezinamakhasi okuqukethwe kanye ne-indekhsi</p>	<p>engqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uhlola isipelingi Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	
ISONTO LESI-9--10	<p>Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni ezimfushane ngesihloko esijwayelekile Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphenyule imibuzo Ugcina ingxoxo Wethula imibono Uhlonipha imibono yabanye Ukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuba bakhulume ngolimi olungeziwe Ulingisa imidlalo elula Usebenzisa okuqukethwe nolimi olufanele Usebenzisa inkulumo ngqo Wakha ukuhamba kwendaba okunomqondo</p>	<p>Uyalingisa Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdweb o noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ngaphambu Kokufunda ucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko Usebenzisa amasu okufunda Uphawula ukugeleza kwendaba Uxoxisana ngabalingiswa, isizinda kanye nesenzeko Wethula imizwa evuswe ngumbhalo Uxoxisana ngezinto ezibonakala ngazo zombhalo ikakhulukazi izimpawu zokubhala kanye nefomethi Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokuqhuluma noma obhalwayo) Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale</p>	<p>Ubhala umbhalo womdlalo omfushane, esebenzisa isitayela esihlelekile sokubhala Ukhetha abalingiswa abafanele Uthuthukisa ingxoxo kanye nesenzeko ngendlela Usebenzisa inkulumo ngqo Usebenzisa izimpawu zokubhala, isib. ikholoni, ombabazi kanye nemibuzo Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo esebenzisa, isib amabalazwe engqondo Ukhqiqiza umbhalo wokuqala Uthola umbono wabanye futhi uyabukeza Uyafunda elungisa amaphutha</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Upela amagama ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Yakha usebenzisa ulwazi lwemisindo ukupela amagama, isib. Wakhe amagama avela ohlotsheni olulodwa lwemisindo isib. Akha amagama anomisindo ofanayo Kusebenza ngemisho Qala ukusebenzisa amagama asho okuthile njengokuthi kunye, kubili,njll. Nokokuqala, okwesibili, okokugcina Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa Omabizwafane</p>

	<p>Usebenzisa izwi nokuzethula kanye nokunyakaza komzimba ukudlulisa okushiwoyo Iphimisa amagama azwakale futhi kahle</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>ezethula, ekhombisa ukuqonda ubhalo Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa kahle, eshesha kanye nokuphakama nokwehla kwezwi</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wethula umbiko omfishane wencwadi womlomo onokuqukthwe kanye nokwakheka okufanele Ubeka umbono wakhe</p>	<p>Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono nonezikhala ezifanele</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>kodwa kusho izinto ezimbili nangaphezulu ezehlukene (isib. inyanga)</p>
--	---	---	--	--

IBANGA LESI- 6				
Ithemu yesi- 4				
	UKUKHULUMA NOKUKHULUMA (AMA-ORALI)	UKUFUNDA	UKUBHALA	
ISONTO LOKU-1-2	Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajawe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma	Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela	Ubhala indaba elula Usebenzisa ukwakhekha	Ukwakheka kolimi nezinto ezivumelana nalo

<p>ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjawe zomlando</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphenyule imibuzo Ufingqa indaba Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza aphenyule eminye yemibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani engu-.....?, Yini ... ? Ucabangani ... ?</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngenkambo enhle, imidanti yasenhlalweni futhi ebucayi endabeni, ushintshashitsha ulimi uma kunesidingo</p> <p>Uxoxa indaba yakhe Ukhetha okuqukethwe nesihloko esifanele Uhlela izigameko ngendlela Usho amagama abalingiswa endabeni Usebenzisa amagama ahlanganisayo</p> <p>Wethula ngomlomo ukubukezwa kwencwadi Ukhetha okuqukethwe kanye nokwakheka okufanele Wethula aphenyule achaze umbono wakhe Wethula ngokucacile nokugeleza</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku)</p>	<p>Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo yamagama amasha Uxoxisana ngesakhiwo/iploti, isizinda kanye nomlingiswa Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwezigameko, ephendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeka kuqala, isibili, njll. Ubuza aphenyule imibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani engu-.....?; Yini ... ? Ucabangani ... ?</p> <p>Wethula aphenyule achaze umbono wakhe Uxoxisana ngokuthi abalingiswa bawumela kanjani umbono othile womhlaba Uxoxisana ngendima edlalwa yimifanenkiso ebonwayo Uxoxisana ngezindlela ezahlukene zokwethulwa kwabalingiswa</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi</p>	<p>kwendaba njengefremu Usebenzisa ulumi ngokucabanga ikakhulukazi uhlu lwamagama olunhlobo nhlolobo Uhlanganisa imisho ibe yisigaba esibumbene esebenzisa izabizwana, amagama ayizihlanganisi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele Usebenzisa izinhlobo nhlolobo zohlu lamagama kumbandakanya amagama ayizihlanganisi nemishwana Usebenzisa inkathi efanele njalo Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Uninga ngemiqondo Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza</p>	
--	---	--	--

	<p>Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda izincwadi zobungani Ukulungiselela ukufunda ucbangela esusela ekufundeni ekha phezulu ebheka amaphuzu abalulekile Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo yamagama amasha Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile Uxoxisana ngenhloso yencwadi Uxoxisana ngefomethi yencwadi</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ngokuzethula, ekhombisa ukuqonda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa kahle, eshesha kanye nokuphakama nokwehla kwezwi</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Uxoxa futhi indaba ngemisho emi-5ukuya kweyi-6</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	
<p>ISONTO LESI-3-4</p>	<p>Ukubamba iqhaza kuzingxoxo Ukuxoxisana ngobuhle nobubi</p>	<p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi, isib. ovela kulo lonke uhlelo lwezifundo</p>	<p>Usebenzisa ulwazi lombhalo onezithombe,</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Pela amagama ajwayelekile ngokufanele</p>

<p>Usebenzisa imiqondo kanye nohlu olwamagama izib. leyo emayelana nezinye izifundo Ushitshisina ngamathuba Uhlonipha imibono yabanye Ukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuba bakhulume</p> <p>Ulalela futhi axoxisane ngenkulumo Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile Ubhala ulwazi oluthile eshadini noma kubalazwe lengqondo</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Ulandela imiyalelo ngemfanelo Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama ahlukene Ushintshana ngamathuba nabanye, abanikeze ithuba lokukhuluma</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ufunda futhi axoxisane ngezihloko kanye nezithombe Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. funda edlulisa amehlo ebheka iminingwane ebalulekile Uqaphela indima edlala yimifanekiso nezithombe ekwakheni umqondo Uphendula imibuzo ngombhalo Uphawula ubuhle nobubi Ufingqa ubhalo wolwazi ngokusekela</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ufunda aphinde axazulule amaphazeli Upela kahle amagama Ukhombisa ukuqonda okushiwo amagama Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olufanele</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe</p>	<p>isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe izithombe/ amagrafu ukuze abhale umbhalo Ubhala okungenani izigaba ezimbili ukuya kwezintathu amaphuzu afanele futhi ahlelwe kahle Isipelingi nezimpawu zokubhala zifanele</p> <p>Ufunda ubhalo wolwazi onezithombe</p> <p>Wakha ukufingqwa kwamabalazwe engqondo ombhalo omfushane Uhlela ubuhle kanye nobubi ngethebula</p> <p>Ubhala izincazelo nezibonelo Ukhetha izinto ezifanele ukuchazwa Usebenzisa izibonelo ezinokubambe kayo nezifanele Ukhetha ulwazi</p>	<p>kusichazama zwi Yakha ngokwazi amagama owabona njalo nasebenza kaningi</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngenisho Qonda ngokusebenza isa amabizo ezinto ezibalekayo (isib, incwadi-izincwadi)</p> <p>Yakha ngokusebenza isa isabizwana sokukhomba (isib, lokhu, lokhu, lezo, lezi)</p> <p>Yakha usebenzisa izibaluli ezifakwa ngaphambi kwebizo (isib, encaneinja)</p> <p>Sebenzisa indlela yempoqo yesenzo isib. ima.</p> <p>Uses past progressive/ past perfect progressive</p> <p>Sebenzisa izandiso zesikhathi (isib. kusasa, izolo)</p> <p>Qala ngokusebenza isa izandiso esiba ngaphambi kwebizo ezikhombisa inkombandlela (eceleni, eduze) isikhathi (</p>
--	---	---	---

		<p>ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Wethula imizwa ephendula emibhalweni efundiwe</p> <p>Uhlobaniska umbhalo nempilo yakhe</p>	<p>olufanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa uhlu lwamagama olumayelana nezinye izifundo</p> <p>Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe</p> <p>Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>ngesikhathi ubunikazi (eka, kuka)</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini</p> <p>Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanga nyela noma ngawedwa</p> <p>Amqondofana (isib. Kakhulu/kan cane)</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI-5-6</p>	<p>Ulalela indaba (Ukukhetha izindaba ezinqajawe/ izindaba zendabuko/ ukukhuluma ngomuntu/ izindaba zezehlo/ amahlaya/izindaba zangempela, ezindaba eziqanjiwe zomlando</p> <p>Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ubuza imibuzo efanele futhi aphenidule imibuzo Ufingqa indaba Uyaphendula bese eqala ukubuza aphinde</p>	<p>Ufunda indaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF)</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni</p> <p>Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba ukuthola incazelo yamagama amasha</p>	<p>Ubhala ukubukezwa kwencwadi</p> <p>Ukukhetha okuqokethwe kanye nokwakheka okufanele</p> <p>Wethula aphinde achaze umbono wakhe kumbandakanyisa isihloko, abalingiswa kanye nokufingqwa</p> <p>Ubhala</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama</p> <p>Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka isipelingi nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Sebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu zamagama ukubheka uhlamvu lokuqala ukuthola igama kusichazamazwi.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho</p> <p>Qala ukuqonda</p>

<p>aphendule eminye yemibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani enga-.....?, Yini ... ? Ucabangani ... ?</p> <p>Wethula umbono, enikeza izizathu zawo, isib. ngenkambo enhle, imidanti yasenhlalweni futhi ebucayi endabeni, ushintshashitsha ulimi uma kunesidingo</p> <p>Usebenzisa izinkathi ezethulwe emabangeni angaphambili, isib. Inkathi yamanje nezayo</p> <p>Ulalela inkondlo/izinkondlo</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo wolwazi onezithombe, isib. amashadi / amathebula / imifanekiso/ amabalazwe egqondo / amabalazwe / izithombe</p> <p>Ukhumbula umqondo obalulekile</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngephuzu elingumongo</p> <p>Uhlobanisa nokwenzeka kuye</p> <p>Uphawula imvumelwano kanye namagama aqala ngemisindo efanayo (ifanamsindo)</p> <p>Uphawula aphinde uxoxisana ngokuqhathanisa (isib. izifaniso)</p> <p>Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo</p> <p>Uhaya izinkondlo/imigqa ekhethiwe</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku)</p> <p>Uhaya inkondlo</p> <p>Udlala umdlalo wolimi olula</p>	<p>Uxoxisana ngesakhiwo/iploti, isizinda kanye nomlingiswa</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngokulandelana kwezigameko, ephendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeka kuqala, isibili, njll.</p> <p>Ubuza aphinde aphenyule imibuzo enzinyana, isib. Kungani enga-.....?; Yini ... ? Ucabangani ... ?</p> <p>Wethula aphinde achaze umbono wakhe</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Ufunda izinkondlo</p> <p>Ukulungiselela ukufunda ukucabangela phambili esusela kusihloko nasezithombeni</p> <p>Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ,usebenzisa amathiphu endikimba</p> <p>Uphendula imibuzo ngenkondlo</p> <p>Wethula imizwa evuswe inkondlo</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngemvumelwano kanye nefanamsindo</p> <p>Uxoxisana ngokuqhathanisa okwenziwe enkondlweni</p>	<p>incwadi yobungani</p> <p>Ukhetha okuqukethwe okufanele</p> <p>Usebenzisa amafremu kuphela uma kudingeka</p> <p>Ukhela umyalezo ngendlela</p> <p>Uhlela ulwazi ulwazi ngendlela</p> <p>Ubhla igama lakhe ekugcineni</p> <p>Usebenzisa isitayela esingahleliwe sokubhala ukwenzela inhloso</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala</p> <p>Uninga ngemiqondo</p> <p>Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala</p> <p>Uyabukeza</p> <p>Ufunda umbhalo elungisa amaphutha</p> <p>Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina</p> <p>Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo</p> <p>Usebenzisa isichazamazwi ukuhlola</p>	<p>amabizo ezinto ezingabaleki (isib. Amakhaza)</p> <p>Qala ukusebenzisa izabizwana zoqobo (isib, yami, yakho, yakhe, yethu, yabo)</p> <p>Sebenzisa ukuqonda ukusetshenzi swa inkathi yamanje</p> <p>Sebenzisa amagama ayizihlanganiso ukukhombisa ukwengeza (kanye) ukulandelana (kwase, ngaphambi)</p> <p>Hluza umusho olula ukhombise inhloko, isenzo, nomenziwa isib. 'UBongi/ufunda/incwadi'.</p> <p>Qonda bese usebenzisa inkulumombiko (isib. 'Igolide elimbiwa emayini yaseGoli libalulekile'.)</p> <p>Sebenzisa iziphumuzi, ukuhlukanisa amabizo ohlwini</p> <p>Sebenzisa sebenzisa izimpawu zokucaphuna inkulumo</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini</p>
--	---	---	---

	<p>Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko Uxoxa ngezigameko noma okwenzekayo ngokulandelana okufanele, ephendula imibuzo ngokuthi yini eyenzeke kuqala, okwesibili, okwesithathu, njll.</p>	<p>(izifaniso)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ngokuzethula, ekhombisa ukuqonda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa kahle, eshesha kanye nokuphakama nokwehla kwezwi</p> <p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili</p> <p>Wenza ukubukezwa kwencwadi ookuhlelekile ngokwethula komlomo okuhle</p>	<p>isipelingi kanye nencazelo yamagama</p> <p>Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>	<p>Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyela noma ngawedwa</p>
<p>ISONTO LESI-7-8</p>	<p>Ubamba iqhaza ezingxoweni Ubuza futhi aphen-dule imibuzo Uhlonipha abanye abafundi Ulalela abanye abafundi futhi abakhuthaze ukuba bakhulume</p> <p>Ukubamba iqhaza kuzingxoxo Uyaninga aphinde achaze amathuba okunokwenzeka Usebenzisa uhlobo lwesimo Ushitshisina ngamathuba Uhlonipha imibono yabanye Ukhuthaza abanye abafundi ukuba bakhulume</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukulalela nokukhuluma (ukhetha ukuzilolonga okukodwa kosuku) Uhaya inkondlo Udlala umdlalo wolimi</p>	<p>Ufunda imibhalo yabezindaba, isib. ama-athikili amaphephabhuku/umbiko wezindaba Umbhalo ovela embhalwenimdwebo noma kuFayela Yemithombo Kathisha (i-TRF) Ukulungiselela ukufunda ucabangela phambili umbhalo umayelana nani ngokuwukha phezulu Usebenzisa amasu okufunda, isib. ukufunda kudluliswa amehlo, ukufunda ukha phezulu ubheka amaphuzu abalulekile Uphendula imibuzo Uxoxisana ngombono obalulekile kanye neminingwane ethile Uxoxisana ngokwendlalwa</p>	<p>Ubhala umbiko olula wezindaba esebenzisa uhlaka Kumbandakan ya ulwazi olufanele Kumbandkanya umqondo ocacile nobalulekile Uthuthukisa ulwazi ngendlela Usebenzisa amagama okuhlanganisa futhi ahlele izigaba ngemfanelo Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele Usebenzisa uhlelo lolimi, uhlu lwamagama,</p>	<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Sebenzisa isichazamazwi ukubheka isipelingi nencazelo yamagama Amagama angena ohlwini oluthile lwamagama</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa indlela yokubuza isib. Yini, nini, ngobani, yiphi, kanjani Thuthukisa ukusebenza kwezihlanga niso ukhombisa isizathu nenhloso. Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombis</p>

	<p>olula Unika futhi alandele imiyalelo/izinkombandlela Uxoxisana ngesihloko</p>	<p>kanye nokwakhiwa kombhalo Uqhathanisa ukwendlalwa kanye nesakhiwo kuleso sephephandaba</p> <p>Wenza umsebenzi wokuqondisisa umbhalo (wokukhuluma noma obhalwayo)</p> <p>Uzilolonga ukufunda Ufunda kuzwakale ephimisa, eshelela futhi ezethula ngemfanelo</p> <p>Ufunda futhi aqonde umbhalo wokusakazi obhaliwe, isib. amaphosta kanye nezikhangiso Ukulungiselela ukufunda uxoxisana ngezithombe Uhumusha ulwazi Uxoxisana ngenhloso yobhalo Uxoxisana ngokunye ukusetshenziswa kolimi Uphawula aphinde axoxisane ngezinto ezibonakala ngazo zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu Uxoxisana ngokwendlalwa Uqhathanisa imibhalo ehlukene, isib. amaphosta kanye nezikhangiso</p>	<p>isipelingi kanye nezimpawu zokubhala ezifanele</p> <p>Wakha iphosta Kumbandakan ya ulwazi olufanele kumbandakany a isithombe Usebenzisa ifomethi efanele Usebenzisa izimpawu zokwakheka ezifana nombala kanye nobukhuu obehlukene noma izinhlobo ezehlukene zobungako bokubhalwa kwezinhlamvu Wethula umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo, noyidrafthi yokugcina.</p> <p>Usebenzisa inqubo yokubhala Ubhala umbhalo wokuqala Uyabukeza Uyafunda elungisa amaphutha Ubhala umbhalo wokugcina Wethula</p>	<p>a ukukhetha (isib. Kungaba,... noma...).</p> <p>Inkathi ezayo (isib. 'Ngizombon a kusasa')</p> <p>Yakha ngokuqonda inkathi yamanje eqhubekayo</p> <p>Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanganyel a noma ngawedwa</p>
--	--	--	---	--

		<p>Ucabanga ngombhalo ofundwe ngenkathi kufundwa ngokuzimela/ngababili Wabelana ngemibono esembhalweni</p>	<p>umbhalo wokugcina ngobunono, obonakalayo Ubhala amagama kanye nezincazelo zawo kusichazamazwi sakhe Ubhala imisho esebenzisa amagama noma izincazelo ukukhombisa okushiwoyo, njll.</p>		
<p>ISONTO LESI-9--10</p>	<p>UKUHLOLA NGOKUPHELELE</p>		<p>Ukusebenza ngamagama Pela amaga ajwayelekile ngokufanele, usebenzisa isichazamazwi sakho Sebenzisa ulwazi lwezinhlamvu zamagama ukuthola amagama kusichazamazwi ngokubheka izinhlamvu zokuqala.</p> <p>Ukusebenza ngemisho Sebenzisa 'kufanele' ukukhombisa isidingo Qala ukusebenzisa izihlanganiso ukukhombisa isimo Sebenzisa ukuqhathanisa (isib, njenge...yize)</p>		

		Sebenzisa imibuzi Sebenzisa izibabazi Ulwazimagama engqikithini Amagama athathelwe embhalweni ofundwe ngokuhlanga nyela noma ngawedwa Amagama angxube/am baxa isib. myholampilo	
--	--	--	--

INGXENYE 4: UMHLAHLANDLELA WOKUHLOLA

4.1 ISINGENISO

Ukuhlola kuyinqubo eqhubekayo ehleliwe yokuphawula, yokuqokelela nokuhumusha ulwazi ngokusebenza kwabafundi, kusetshenziswa izinhlobo ezahlukene zokuhlola. kufaka phakathi izinyathelo ezine: ukwakha kanye nokuqokelela ubufakazi bokuphuyelelwe; ukuhlola ubufakazi; ukUbhala okutholakele kanye nokusebenzisa ulwazi ukuqonda futhi ngaleyo ndlela nokusiza ekuthuthukeni komfundi ukuze enze ngcono enqubeni yokufunda nokufundisa.

ukuhlola kufanele kube ngokuhleliwe (Ukuhlolwa Kokufundiswa) kanye nokungahleliwe (Ukuhlola Kokufunda). Kuzo zombili lezi zimo ukuthokala kombono obuyayo ojwayelekie kufanele kuhlinzekwe kubafundi ukwenza ngcono ukufunda.

Impumelelo yabafundi boLimi Lokuqala Olungeziwe ilele ehuhlolweni okungahleliwe njalo kanye notholakala kombono kathisha njengoba besebenza ngemibhalo kanye nemisebenzi. Uhlelo lokufundisa lubeka okuqokethwe okudingekayo, amakhono namasu adingekayo ukufundisa nokufunda esikhathi esingunyaka. Lokhu yilokhu okuzohlolwa emazinga akhulayo entuthuko ukuqhubeka kwesikhathi)/ Akukhona konke okufundiswa okudinga ukuba kuhlolwe ngokuhleliwe. Kodwa-ke, kubalulekile ukuthi ukuqhubeka kwabafundi kuhlolwe ngezinhlelo zokuhlolwa okuhleliwe nokungahleliwe, njengoba lokhu kunika ulwazi ukuhlela.

Amakhono abafundi okulalela, ukukhona kokomlomo, ikhono lokuphendula imibuzo, ukubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni kanye namakhono okubhrehoda okubhaliwe lapho kudingeka kufanele aqashelwe nsuku zonke.

Kubalulekile, futhi, ukuthi ukuqonda kwabafundi ukuthi bafunda kuhlolwe futhi hhayi nje ikhono labo lokubona nokuhumusha amagama. uhlolwa kokufunda kufanele ngaleyo ndlela kwenziwe njalo futhi futhi kubai nje into eyenzeka kanye. Ukuhlolwa kokufunda okuhleliiwe kufanele kugxile ekundeni kuzwakale kanye nakumisebenzi ezokusiza ukuthola ukuthi umfundi uqonde okuningi kangakanani, isibonelo, ukuxoxa futhi indaba noma ukuphendula imibuzo.

Ukuhlolwa komsebenzi obhaliwe kuzogxila kakhulu kwikhono lomfundi lokudlulisa umqondo, kanye nokuthi babhale kahle kangakanani, isibonelo, izinhlaka zolimi nokusetshenziswa okuhle, isipelingi nezimpawu zokubhala. konke ukuhlola kufanele kwazise ukuthi ukufundwa kolimi kuyinqubo kanye nokuthiabafundi angeke bakwazi ukukhiqiza umsebenzi ofanele ngokuphelele besaqala nje. Ngakho-ke, amazinga ahlukene enqubeni yokubhala kufanele ahlolwe.

Uma unikeza umsebenzi ohleliwe, kufanele kube nokugxila ekhonweni elithile, isibonelo, uKulalela Nokukhuluma, noma ukuFunda noma ukuBukela. Kodwa-ke. ngenxa yokuthi ukufunda ulimi kuyinqubo embandakanyayo, amakhono adlula kwelilodwa azosetshenziswa. izinhlaka zolimi kufanele zihlolwe ngokwendikimba. Kufanele kuqinisekise ukuthi ukuhlola akwenziwa kuphela njengomsebenzi obhalwayo, kodwa kuvumela umsebenzi wokwenza kanye nowomlomo ngokunjalo. Kubalulekile ukuhlola ukuthi abafundi baqonda ini futhi hhayi lokho abakugcina ezingqondweni nje, ngakho kuhlele amakhono ngokwendikimba ngokukhonekayo, isib. abafundi bangapela onke amagama ngemfanelo ngesikhathi sokuhlola ngoLwesihlanu, kodwa ingabebayakwazi ukusebenzisa lawo magama abawapele kahle uma bebhala/ berekhoda izindaba zabo noma indaba.

Ukufundisa nokuhlola izilimi kufanele kuhlinzekele ukumbandakanywa kwabo bonke abafundi, futhi amasu kufanele atholwe okusiza bonke abafundi ukufinyelela noma ukukhiqiza imibhalo. Abanye abafundi abanezihibe bangekwazi ukufeza izinhlosio njengoba zethulwa okuNqubomgomo Yesitatimende soHlelo Lwezifundo.

4.2 Ukuhlolwa okungahleliwe noma kwansuku zonke
Ukuhlolwela ukufundisa kuhlose yokuqhubeka nokuqokela ulwazi ngokuphumelela komfundi okungasetshenziswa ukwenza ngcono ukufunda kwabo.

Ukuhlola okungahleliwe kunguqapha kwansuku zonke kokusebenza kwabafundi. lokhu kwenziwa ngokubheka, izingxonxo, ukubonisa ngokwenza, imihlangana kathisha nomfundi, ukuxhumana okungahleliwe ekilasini, njll. Ukuhlola okungahleliwe kungalula njengokuma ngesikhathi sesifundo ubheke abafundi noma uxoxisane nabafundi ngokuthi kuqhubeka kanjani ukufunda. Ukuhlolwa kokukhona kolimi kuzoba ngohlobo lokubheka, imisebenzi

ebhaliwe, imisebenzi yomlomo kanye nokwethula, ukuhlola okubhaliwe, ukufunda kuzwakale kanye nezinye izinhlobo zokuhlola. Ukuhlola okungahlelelwe kufanele kusetshenziswe ukwazisa abafundi futhi nokunika ulwazi ukuhlelela ukufundis, kodwa kaudingi ukuba kurekhodwe. Kufanele kuthathwe njengomisebenzi yokufunda eyenziwa ekil;asini futhi kungadingeka ukuba usebenzise imisebenzi eminingi yokufunda ukuhlola ukusebenza kwabafundi ngokungahleliwe. Kwezinye izimo, ungahle udinge uhlobo oluthile lwemisebenzi yokuhlola ukukhuthaza abafundi bakho ukuba bafunde, efana nemibhalo yesipelingi yanjalo. abafundi nopma uthisha bangamaka lemisebenzi yokuhlola.

Kuyanconywa ukuthi usebenzise amasonto okuqala amabili ethemu uhlole ngokuphelele abafundi. Ufanele usebenzi le misebenzi enikwe emavikini okuqala amabili ezinhlelo zokufundisa ukwenza lokhu kuhlola. Lokhu kuzokuvumela ukuba uthole ukuthi yikuphi ukunaka abafundi bakho abazokudinga njengaba uqhubeka.

Ukuzihlola kanye nokuhlolana kontanga kufaka abafundi ekuhloleni. Kubalulekile njengoba lokhu kuvumela abafundi ukuba bafunde futhi babike ekusebenzeni kwabo. Umphumela wemisebenzi yokuhlola kwansukuzonke okungahlelelwe akuvamile ukuba irekhodwe ngaphandle uma uthisha efisa ukwenza njalo. Uthisha angahle afise ukugcina amarekhodi okungahleliwe okuthi umfundi ngamunye usebenza kanjani ezindaweni zesifundo futhi ukusiza ekuhleleni nasekuqinisekiseni ukuthi abafundi ngabanye baba nekhono elidingekayo nokuqonda. Umphumela wemisebenzi yokuhlolwa kwansuku zonke awunakwa ngesikhathi sokudluliselwa phambili noma ukukhishwa kwezitifiketi.

4.3 Ukuhlola okuhleliwe

4.3.1 Izidingo zokuHlola Okuhleliwe zoLimo Lokuqala Olwengeziwe

Yonke imisebenzi eyenza uhlelo lokuhlola oluhleliwe yonyaka ithathwa njengokuHlolwa Okuhleliwe. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe iyamakwa futhi irekhodwe nguthisha ukwenzela izinhloso zokuqhubeka nokukhishwa kwezitifiketi. Yonke imisebenzi yokuHlola Okuhleliwe ifanele ilawulwe ukwenzela inhloso yokuqinisekiswa kwekhwalithi kanye nokuqinisekisa ukuthi amazinga afanele ayagcinwa.

Ukuhlola okuhleliwe kuhlinzeka uthisha ngendlela ehlelekile yokuhlola ukuthi abafundi baqhubeka kanjani ebangeni nakusifundo esithile. Izibonelo zokuhlola okuhleliwe zimbandkanya ukuhlola, izivivinyo, imisebenzi eyenziwayo, amaprojekhthi, ukwethula ngomlomo, ukukhombisa (okufana nokuxoxa indaba futhi, ukumatanisa), imiboniso (ukulingisa), ama-eseyi, ukubamba iqhaza emisebenzi yomlomo (efana

nezinkulomompendulwani, izingxoxo, ukuxoxisana), imisebenzi ebhalwayo (efana nokuqedela iwekhishidi, ukubhala izigaba noma ezinye izinhlobo zemibhalo), njll. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe iba yingxenye yokuHlelo Lokuhlola lonyaka ebangeni ngalinye nakusifundo. Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe kufanele ingahloli ulwazi nekhono lomfundi kuphela, kodwa nokusetshenziswa kolimi kundikimba.

Ekuhloleni okuhleliwe, sebenzisa amamemorandamu, amarubhrikhi, izinhla zokuhlola kanye namazinga okukala kanye namanye amathuluzi okuhlola ukubheka, ukuhlola nokUbhala amazinga abafundi okuqonda nekhono. Khetha ithuluzi lokuhlola elifanele kakhulu uhlobo lomsebenzi. Isibonelo, irubhrikhi ifaneleka kakhulu kunememorandamu ezintweni ezibhaliwe zokuqamba. Imemorandamu ifaneleka kahle ekuhloleni isipelingi noma emsebenzini wokufundela ukuqonda

Izidingo zokuhlola okuhleliwe Izidingo zoLimo Lokuqala Olwengeziwe zinjengoba zilandela.

Imisebenzi emibili yokuhlola okuhleliwe kwIthemu yesi- kwamathathu okuqala kufanele iqediwe bese owoodwa kwIthemu yesi- lesine, okwenza izimba seyisikhombisa uma iziphelile ngonyaka. Le misebenzi eyisikhombisa yokuhlolwa okuhleliwe yenza ama-75% yemaki eliphelile loLimo Lokuqala Olwengeziwe eBangeni 4, 5 no-6. leli maki lokuhlolwa okuhleliwe limbandakanya ukuhlolwa kwaphakathi nonyaka noma isivivinyo, uma sinikezwa.

Umsebenzi wokuqala wokuhlolwa okuhleliwe ngethemu elilodwa ufanele wenziwe maphakathi nethemu. Umsebenzi wesibili wokuhlolwa okuhleliwe ngethemu ufanele wenziwe ngasekupheleni kwethemu.

Kuzoba nesivivinyo ekupheleni konyaka iziba ngama-25% emaki.

Umsebenzi wokuhlolwa ngakunye okuhleliwe wenziwa imisebenzi ehlola ukuLalela Nokukhuluma, ukuFunda, ukuBhala, kanye noKwakheka Nokusetshenziswa Kolimi, futhi kufanele kwenziwe esikhathi esiyizinsuku. Ukwakheka nokusetshenziswa kolimi kufanele kuhlolwe ngokwendikimba.

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe kufanele ihlale izinto ezahlukene zamakhono olimi ukuze izinto ezibalulekile zihlolwe esikhathini sethemu kanye nonyaka. Qinisekisa ukuthi lezi zinto zihloliwe ngokungahleliwe futhi ulwazi oluvela kuthisha luya kumfundi lunikwa umfundi ngaphambu kokuba bahlolwe ngokuhleliwe.

konke ukuhlola kweZinga Eliphakathi okwangaphakathi.

4.3.2 Izinhlobo zokuhlolwa okuhleliwe zoLimo Lokuqala Olungeziwe

Izinhlobo zokuhlola ezisetshenziswayo kufanele zifaneleke ngokweminyaka nezinga lentuthuko. Ukwakheka kwale misebenzi kufanele wenze okuqokethwe yisifundo futhi kufake imisebenzi ehlukeneyakhelwe ukufeza izinhloso zesifundo

Imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe

Umsebenzi ngamunye wokuhlola okuhleliwe kufanelewenze lezi zinto ezilandelayo futhi ube nesikali esilandelayo. Kufanele ususelwe olwazini namakhono enziwe maphakathi nalelo themu. Izibonelo ezinikwe ngezansi zezenze ukufanekisa uhlobo lomsebenzi okufanele wenziwe. Sebenzisa izinhlelo zethemu zebanga ngalinye ukukhetha uhlobo lemisebenzi futhi ufake amakhono adingekayo engxenyeni ngayinye yomsebenzi wokuhlola okuhleliwe. Isibonelo, uma ufaka umsebenzi wokuqamba eBangeni 4, Ithemu yesi- 1 futhi ufuna abafundi

ukuba babhale inkondlo, ungabalindela ukuba "babhale imisho engubude obulinganayo enemvumelwano", njengoba lokho kuzobe kuyilokho obafundise kona. Uma usebenzisa umbhalo wolwazi kuthemu yokuqala, kuzofanele babhale basebenzise uhlaka efanele. Ngokunjalo ukuLalela Nokukhuluma, angeke ucele abafundi ukuba banikeze ngenkulumo emfushane eBangeni 4, Ithemu yesi- 1, njengoba lokho kufundiswa kamuva.

izidingo zokwakha umsebezi zinikwe ngamaphesenti. lapho amaphesenti engamashumi amabili ekhonweni lolimi ekhonjisiwe, kusho ukuthi ukwabiwa kokugcina kwamamaki alelo khono afanele abe ngamashumi amabili esamba futhi hhayi amamaku angamashumi amabili. izikole azibekelwanga inani lamamaki elabiwe lekhono lolimi inkani nje isikalo sekhono ngalinye sihlonishwa kwikhono ngalinye ngokuhambelana nephesenti elabiwe. Ebbangeni lesine isibonelo, ukuhlolwa kolwazi lolimi kungaba amamamiki ayishumi noma ngaphezulu, inkani nje isikalo zokugcina singadluli isikalo esikhonjisiwe.

Ezingxenyeni zokubhala zenqubo yokuhlela noma inqubo yonke kufanele okungenani ibe kanye ngethemu. Ubude bemibhalo yokubhala njengoba ikhonjisiwe kusiGaba 3.4 kufanele bulandelwe.

Ukwakheka komsebenzi wokuhlola ohleliwe		IBANGA LESI- 4	IBANGA LESI- 5
UkuLalela nokukhuluma		ama-20%	ama-20%
Ukulalela	Umsebenzi wokukhombisa ukuthi umfundi ulalele futhi waqonda, isib. ulalela futhi alandele imiyalelo/ulalela umbhale futhi aphenyule imibuzo ngawo, ngomlomo noma ngokubhala	Ama-10%	Ama-10%
Ukukhuluma	Umsebenzi wokukhombisa ukuthi umfundi angazethi ngomlomo, isib. ubamba iqhaza ezingxoxweni noma kuzinkumompendulwano/ uxoxisana ngesihlokonoma ubhalo/inika imiyalelo noma izinkombandlela/uhaya inkondlo/unika inkulumo emfushane	Ama-10%	Ama-10%
NOMA			
	Umsebenzi owodwa noma ngaphezulu ohlanganisayo wokukhuluma ukhombisa ukukhona ukuqonda nolimi lokuzethula ngomlomo, isib. ulalela aphinde axoxe futhi ngendaba/ulalela ukukhuluma aphinde axoxisane ngakho	ama-20%	ama-20%
Ukufunda		Ama-50%	Ama-50%
Ukufunda kuzwakale	Umsebenzi ukhombisa ukuthi umfundi ufunda ageleze, isib. ufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ojwayelekile (Ithemu yesi- 1 ukuya ku-4)/ufunda kuzwakale umbhalo ongajwayelekile (Ithemu yesi- 3 no-4). Lokhu kufaka phakathi imibuzo	Ama-10%	Ama-10%

	emibalwa ukuthola ukuthi ingabe umfundi uqondile okade kufundwa.		
Ukufundela ukuqonda	Imisebenzi emibili noma ngaphezulu ukukhombisa ukuthi umfundi uyakwazi ukuqonda okushiwo umbhalo futhi uyazibona izimpawu zombhalo, isib. uphendula imibuzo/uxoxa indaba futhi/uzenzela esakhe isiphetho/unikeza ukufingqa/ubeka umbono wakhe/ uchaza izimpawu zombhalo. Umbhalo osetshenizwayo ungaba isiqeshana esifushane noma imibhalo yokufunda okweluliwe ngenkathi yokufunda ngokuzimela. Umsebenzi kufanele ufanele uhlobo lombhalo olukhethiwe.	Ama-40%	Ama-40%
Ukubhala		ama-20%	ama-20%
Ukubhalela ukuqamba	umsebenzi owodwa ukukhombisa ukuthi umfundi uyakwazi ukwethula imiqondo ngokubhala, isib. ubhala uhlobo oluthile lokuqamba (olufana nendaba/inkondlo) noma ingxenye yakho noma imisho. Umsebenzi kufanele ukhombise ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlaka zolimi endikimbeni.	Ama-10%	Ama-10%
Ukubhalela ulwazi/ukusebenza	Umsebenzi owodwa ukukhombisa ukuthi umfundi uyakwazi ukunikeza ulwazi, isib. ubhala uhlobo oluthile lombhalo wasenhlalweni noma lokusebenza (olufana nombiko/iphosta/ ukufakela amagama emfanisweni/imisho) noma ingxenye yawo. Umsebenzi kufanele ukhombise ukusetshenziswa kwezinhlaka zolimi endikimbeni.	Ama-10%	Ama-10%
UKWAKHIWA NOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI		Ama-10%	Ama-10%
Ukusetsheniswa kolimi okuhleliwe	Imisebenzi emibili noma ngaphezulu ukukhombisa ukuthi umfundi unolwazi lwezinhlaka zolimi kanye nokusetshenziswa kwazo, isib. izimapwu zokubhala ezifanele/isipelingi/ukusetshenziswa kwezingcezu zenkulumo ezifanele	Ama-10%	Ama-10%
Isamba samaphesenti somsebenzi ngamunye		100%	100%

Izivivinyo

Okuqukethwe esivivinyweni sokuphela konyaka kufanele kuthathelwe emsebenzini owenziwele unyaka futhi kufanele kube ukukhethwa kwamakhono nemisebenzi ezovumela umfundi ukuba akhombise ukuthi ukulungela ukusenza ngomsebenzi ngonyaka olandelayo.

Isivivinyo sizokwakhiwa okulandelayo:

ukufundela ukuqonda, kumbandakanya umsebenzi wohlu lwamagama

Ukubhala ubhalo omfushane wokuqamba, kumbandakanya ukusetshenziswa kwefomethi ngendlela nakahle, uhlelo lolimi, izimpawu zokubhala kanye nesipelingi

Ukubhala ubhalo omfushane wokuqamba, kumbandakanya ukusetshenziswa kwefomethi ngendlela nakahle, uhlelo lolimi, izimpawu zokubhala kanye nesipelingi

Ulwazi nokuqonda uhlelo lolimi, izimpawu zokubhala kanye nesipelingi

UkuLalela Nokukhuluma akuzukuhlolwa njengengxenye yesivivinyo njengoba lokhu kungcono ukukuhlola esikhathini eside.

Isikali samamaki sesivivinyo sinjengoba silandela:

	IBANGA LESI- 4	IBANGA LESI- 5	IBANGA LESI- 5
Ukufundela ukuqonda	Ama- 60%	Ama- 60%	Ama- 50%
Ukubhala	Ama- 25%	Ama- 25%	Ama- 35%
UKWAKHIWA NOKUSETSHENZISWA KOLIMI	15%	15%	15%
Isamba samaphesenti	100%	100%	100%

4.4 UHlelo Lokuhlola

UHlelo Lokuhlola lwakhele ukuba lwelule imisebenzi yokuhlola okuhleliwe kuzo zonke izifundo esikoleni kulo lonke Ithem uyesi-. Uhlelo lokuhlola kufanele lwenziwe yisikole lukhombise izinsuku ukuhlola okuzokwenziwa ngazo

	ITHEMU YESI- 2		ITHEMU YESI- 2		ITHEMU YESI- 3		ITHEM U YESI- 2
IBANGA LESI- 4	FAT 1	FAT 2	FAT 3	FAT 4/ Isivivinyo o samapha kathi nonyaka	FAT 5	FAT 6	FAT 7
IBANGA LESI- 5	FAT 1	FAT 2	FAT 3	FAT 4/ Isivivinyo o samapha kathi nonyaka	FAT 5	FAT 6	FAT 7
IBANGA LESI- 5	FAT 1	FAT 2	FAT 3	FAT 4/ Isivivinyo o samapha kathi nonyaka	FAT 5	FAT 6	FAT 7

Ukhwakhiwa imaki lokugcina	Ukuhlolwa okuqhubekayo ama-75%
----------------------------	--------------------------------

4.5 UkUbhala nokubika

UkUbhala yinqubo lapho uthisha ebhala phansi izinga lokusebenza komfundi kumsebenzi othile. Kukhombisa ukuqhubeka komfundi ekutholeni ulwazi njengoba kumiswe yiNqubomgomo Yesitatimende soHlelo Lwezifundo. Amarekhodi okusebenza komfundi kufanele ahlinzeke ngobufakazi bokuthuthuka komqondo womfundi ebangeni kanye nokulunela kwakhe ukuqhubekela kanye nokudluliselwa kwelinye IBANGA LESI-. Amarekhodi okusebenza kwabafundi kufanele asetshenziselwe ukuqinisekisa ukuqhubeka okwenziwe ngothisha nabafundi enqubeni yokufundisa nokufunda.

Ukubika kuyinqubo yokudlulisela ukusebenza komfundi kubafundi, abazali, isikole kanye nabanye oabanotho. Ukusebenza komfundi kungabikwa ngezindlela eziningi. Lezi zindlela zimbandakanya ikhadi lokubika, imihlangano yabazali, isinzuku zokuvakashela isikole, imihlangana phakathi kukathisha nomzali, ukushaya izincingo, izincwadi, amanyuziletha ekilasi noma esikole, njll. Othisha kuwo onke amazanga babika ngamaphesenti bewaqhathanisa nesifundo. Amazanga ayisikhombisa achaziwe echazelwa isifundo ngasinye kumaBanga R - 12. Amazanga ahlukene okuphumelela kanye nambhande amaphesenti ahambisana nawo kubonisiwe kwiThebula elingezansi.

AMAKHODI NAMAPHESENTI OKUBHALA NOKUBIKA

IKHODI YOKUBEKA NGEZINGA	UKUCHAZWA KOKUFANELEKA	AMAPHESENTI
Lesi-7	Uphumelele ngamalengiso	80 – 100
Lesi-6	Uphumelele kahle kakhulu	70 – 79
Lesi-5	Uphumelele kahle	60 – 69
Lesi-4	Uphumelele ngokwanele	50 – 59
Lesi-3	Uphumelele	40 – 49
Lesi-2	Uphumelele ngokungagculisi	30 – 39
Loku-1	Akaphumelelanga	0 - 29

Qaphela: Isikalo samaphusu ayisikhombisa kufanele sibe nezichazi ezicacile ezinika ulwazi olwanele lezinga ngalinye.

Uthisha uzorekhoda amamaki okuyiwona ewaqhathanisa nomsebenzi esebenzi ishidi lokurekhada; futhi arekhode amaphesenti ewaqhathanisa nesifundo kumakhadi okubika abafundi.

4.6 Ukulawula Kokuhlola

Ukulawula kusho inquboyokuqinisekisa ukuthi imisebenzi yokuhla ayenzeleli, ifanele futhi ithembekile. Ukulawula kufanele kwenziwe emazingeni esikole, esifunda, esifundazwe nozwelonke. Izinqubo eziphelele nezifanele zokulawula kufanele zibe khona ukuze kuqinisekise ikhwalithi kukho konke ukuhlolwa kwezifundo.

Abalawuli ezingeni lesikole kufanele babeke imibono ngekhwalithi ukuze ukuqinisekiswa ukuthi izinqubo zokuhlola esikoleni zenziwa ngcono. ukulawula kungke kube nje isenzo sokuqapha ukuhlola ukuthi inani elifanele lomsebenzi lenziwe noma imemorandamu isetshenziswe kahle. Ezilimini kusho ukuthi umlawuli uzonika umbono omuhle, kokunye, ngezanga lemibuzo ekuhlolweni kokuqonda; ukuvama kokubhala okweluliwe; ikhwalithi yamathuluzi okuhlola kanye namathuba okuthuthuka anikezwayo, kanye nokusebenza kukathisha ngezincwadi zokusebenzela zabafundi kanye nobufakazi bokusebenza komfundi.

Inqubo yokulawula kufanele iqinisekise ukuthi ukubeka ngamazanga okunikeziwe kuyahambelana kuwo onke amakilasi ebanga, kanye nawo omke amabanga ezinga. Isibonelo, izinga 3 elinikwe nguthisha oyedwa kufanele limele izinga elifanayo lwekhono nolwazi njezinga elifana elinikwe ngomunye uthisha. Ngakho-ke kubalulekile ukuba iziNhloko Zesifundo zilawule njalo.

4.7 JIKELELE

Lo mbhalo ufanele ufundwe ngokuhambisana:

4.7.1 {nePhrothokholi Kazwelonke Yokuhlola}

isiTifiketi Zikazwelonke Samabanga Aphezulu: Ukufaneleka kweZinga 4 oHlakeni

Lokufaneleka Lukazwelonke (NQF)

4.7.2 Iziding Zokuqhubeka kanye Nokudluliselwa Phambili Amabanga 1-12

4.7.3 imihlahlandlela yokuvivinywa okuqindiswe esifundweni njengoba kuqukethwe kumbhalo wenqubomgomo esasetshenzwa:

Inqubomgomo kazwelonke mayelana nezinhlelo nezidingo zesiTatimende Sikwazelonke Sohlelo Lwezifundo, amaBanga R - 12